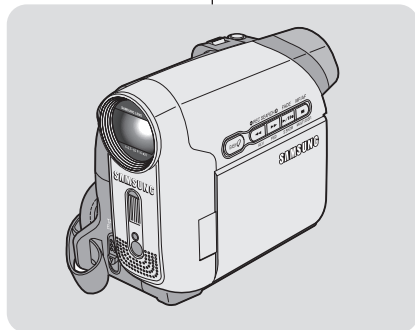


Digital Video Camcorder

Mini DV Digital Video Cassette
**VP-D963(i)/D964W(i)/
 D965W(i)**

AF Auto Focus
CCD Charge Coupled Device
LCD Liquid Crystal Display



SAMSUNG

Owner's Instruction Book

Before operating the unit, please read this Instruction Book thoroughly, and retain it for future reference.

CE This product meets the intent of Directive 89/336 CEE, 73/23 CEE, 93/68 CEE.

Use only approved battery packs. Otherwise, there is a danger of overheating, fire or explosion. Samsung is not responsible for problems occurring due to using unapproved batteries.

数字摄录一体机

Mini DV Digital Video Cassette
**VP-D963(i)/D964W(i)/
 D965W(i)**

AF 自动聚焦
CCD 电荷耦合器件
LCD 液晶显示屏

使用说明书

在操作使用本机前, 请仔细阅读 读本说明书, 并妥善保存。

CE 本产品符合下列标准
 89/36 CEE, 73/23 CEE, 93/68 CEE。

电池组必须使用三星认可的正品。
 使用非正品时有过热, 起火, 爆炸的危险。
 使用非正品发生问题时三星不负责任!

Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Notes and Safety Instructions | 5 |
| Getting to Know Your Camcorder | 7 |
| Features | 7 |
| Accessories Supplied with Camcorder | 8 |
| Front & Left View | 9 |
| Left Side View | 10 |
| Right & Top View | 11 |
| Rear & Bottom View | 12 |
| Remote Control | 13 |
| Preparation | 14 |
| Using the Hand Strap & Lens Cover | 14 |
| Lithium Battery Installation | 15 |
| Using the Lithium Ion Battery Pack | 16 |
| Connecting a Power Source | 19 |
| About the Operating Modes | 19 |
| Using the QUICK MENU | 20 |
| OSD (On Screen Display) in Camera/Player Modes | 21 |
| OSD (On Screen Display) in M.Cam/M.Player Modes | 22 |
| Turning the OSD (On Screen Display) On/Off | 22 |
| Initial Setting : System Menu Setting | 23 |
| Setting the Clock (Clock Set) | 23 |
| Setting the Wireless Remote Control Acceptance (Remote) | 24 |
| Setting the Beep Sound (Beep Sound) | 25 |
| Setting the Shutter Sound (Shutter Sound) | 26 |
| Selecting the OSD Language (Language) | 27 |
| Viewing the Demonstration (Demonstration) | 28 |
| Initial Setting : Display Menu Setting | 29 |
| Adjusting the LCD Screen (LCD Bright/ LCD Colour) | 29 |
| Displaying the Date/Time (Date/Time) | 30 |
| Setting the TV Display (TV Display) | 31 |
| Basic Recording | 32 |
| Using the Viewfinder | 32 |
| Inserting / Ejecting a Cassette | 32 |
| Various Recording Techniques | 33 |
| Making your First Recording | 34 |
| Recording with Ease for Beginners (EASY.Q Mode) | 35 |
| Reviewing and Searching when Recording (REC SEARCH) | 36 |
| Searching quickly for a desired scene (Setting the Zero Memory) | 37 |
| Self Record using the Remote Control (Setting the Self Timer) | 38 |
| Zooming In and Out | 39 |
| Using the Tele Macro | 39 |
| Using the Fade In and Out | 40 |
| Using Back Light Compensation Mode (BLC) | 41 |
| Using the COLOR NITE (COLOUR NITE) | 42 |

内容

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| 注意事项和安全说明 | 5 |
| 了解您的摄像机 | 7 |
| 特性 | 7 |
| 随摄像机提供的附件 | 8 |
| 前视图和左视图 | 9 |
| 左侧视图 | 10 |
| 右视图和顶视图 | 11 |
| 后视图和底视图 | 12 |
| 遥控器 | 13 |
| 准备 | 14 |
| 使用手带和镜头盖 | 14 |
| 安装锂电池 | 15 |
| 使用锂电池 | 16 |
| 连接电源 | 19 |
| 关于模式设置 | 19 |
| 使用快捷菜单 | 20 |
| 摄像/播放模式的 OSD (屏幕显示) | 21 |
| 照片摄制模式/照片播放模式下的 OSD (屏幕显示) | 22 |
| OSD (屏幕显示) 开关转换 | 22 |
| 初始化设置：系统菜单设置 | 23 |
| 设置时钟 | 23 |
| 设置无线遥控功能 | 24 |
| 设置蜂鸣声(蜂鸣音) | 25 |
| 设置快门声音 | 26 |
| 选择 OSD 语言(Language) | 27 |
| 观看演示(演示) | 28 |
| 初始化设置：显示菜单设置 | 29 |
| 调整LCD屏幕显示(LCD 亮度/ LCD 颜色) | 29 |
| 显示日期/时间(日期/时间) | 30 |
| 设置TV显示(TV 屏幕) | 31 |
| 基本摄像技巧 | 32 |
| 使用取景器 | 32 |
| 插入/退出录像带 | 32 |
| 多种拍摄技巧 | 33 |
| 首次摄像 | 34 |
| 初学者使用简易模式(简易导航模式) | 35 |
| 当摄像时,回放和搜索(摄像搜索) | 36 |
| 快速找到想观看的画面(设置记忆零点ZERO MEMORY) | 37 |
| 使用遥控器自拍(设置自定时器) | 38 |
| 拉近和推远 | 39 |
| 特写 | 39 |
| 使用淡入和淡出 | 40 |
| 使用背光补偿模式(背光补偿) | 41 |
| 使用彩色夜摄(COLOUR NITE) | 42 |

Contents

Advanced Recording43

| | |
|--|----|
| Selecting the Record Mode & Audio Mode | 43 |
| Cutting Off Wind Noise (WindCut Plus) | 44 |
| Selecting the Real Stereo | 45 |
| Setting the Shutter Speed & Exposure | 46 |
| Auto Focus / Manual Focus | 47 |
| Programmed Automatic Exposure Modes (Program AE) | 48 |
| Setting the White Balance | 50 |
| Applying Visual Effects | 51 |
| Setting the 16:9 Wide | 53 |
| Setting the Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS) | 54 |
| Zooming In and Out with Digital Zoom (Digital Zoom) | 55 |
| Still Image Recording | 56 |
| Searching for a still image | 56 |

Playback57

| | |
|---|----|
| Playing Back a Tape on the LCD Screen | 57 |
| Various Functions while in Player Mode | 58 |
| Zooming during Playback (PB ZOOM) | 60 |
| Audio Dubbing | 61 |
| Dubbed Audio Playback | 62 |
| Tape Playback | 63 |
| Audio Effect | 65 |
| Setting the AV In/Out (VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only) | 66 |

Digital Still Camera Mode67

| | |
|---|----|
| Using a Memory Card (Usable Memory Card) (not supplied) | 67 |
| Memory Card Functions | 67 |
| Inserting a Memory Card | 67 |
| Ejecting a Memory Card | 67 |
| Structure of Folders and Files on the Memory Card | 68 |
| Selecting the Memory Type (VP-D965Wi only) | 69 |
| Selecting the Photo Quality | 70 |
| Selecting the recording Photo size | 71 |
| Setting the File Number | 72 |
| Taking a Photo Image (JPEG) on the Memory Card | 73 |
| Using the Built in Flash | 74 |
| Viewing Photo Images (JPEG) | 75 |
| To view a Single Image | 75 |
| To view a Slide Show | 75 |
| To view the Multi Display | 75 |
| Protection from accidental Erasure | 76 |
| Deleting Photo Images and Moving Images | 77 |
| Formatting the Memory Card | 79 |
| Recording Moving Images (MPEG) on a Memory Card | 80 |
| Playing Moving Images (MPEG) on the Memory Card (M.Play Select) | 81 |
| Recording a Moving Image from a Cassette as a Photo Image | 82 |
| Copying Still Images from a Cassette to Memory Card (Photo Copy) | 83 |
| Copies Files from the Memory Card to the Built-in Memory (Copy to) (VP-D965Wi only) only | 84 |

内容

高级拍摄技巧43

| | |
|--------------------------|----|
| 选择拍摄模式 和 音频模式 | 43 |
| 风声消除(增强)的风声消除 | 44 |
| 立体声效果 | 45 |
| 设置快门速度和曝光 | 46 |
| 自动聚焦 / 手动聚焦 | 47 |
| 自动程序曝光模式 (程序自动曝光) | 48 |
| 设置白平衡 | 50 |
| 采用视觉效果 | 51 |
| 设置 16:9 宽屏模式 | 53 |
| 设置数字图像稳定器 (手抖动补偿) | 54 |
| 采用数字变焦推远和拉近 (数字变焦) | 55 |
| 拍摄照片 | 56 |
| 拍照记录搜索 | 56 |

播放57

| | |
|--|----|
| 在液晶屏上播放录像 | 57 |
| 播放模式下的各种功能 | 58 |
| 播放中伸缩 (PB ZOOM) | 60 |
| 音频配音 | 61 |
| 播放配音 | 62 |
| 播放录像带 | 63 |
| 声音效果 | 65 |
| 设置视频输入 / 输出 (仅限VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi) | 66 |

数码相机模式67

| | |
|---|----|
| 使用记忆卡 (可用的记忆卡) (不提倡) | 67 |
| 记忆卡功能 | 67 |
| 安装记忆卡 | 67 |
| 拆卸记忆卡 | 67 |
| 记忆卡上的文件夹和文件的结构 | 68 |
| 设置记忆卡模式 (仅限VP-D965Wi) | 69 |
| 选择照片质量 | 70 |
| 选择录制 照片尺寸 | 71 |
| 设置文件编号 | 72 |
| 使用记忆卡拍照 | 73 |
| 使用内置闪光灯 | 74 |
| 观看静态图像 | 75 |
| 若要观看单幅图像 | 75 |
| 若要按顺序播放 | 75 |
| 若要观看多幅图像 | 75 |
| 防止意外删除 | 76 |
| 删除静态图像和动态图像 | 77 |
| 格式化记忆卡 | 79 |
| 在记忆卡上保存 (MPEG) 影像 | 80 |
| 在记忆卡上播放MPEG影像(记忆卡播放) | 81 |
| 从录像带图像制作静态图像到记忆卡上 | 82 |
| 从录像带中复制照片到记忆卡中 (照片复制) | 83 |
| 把记忆卡中的文件复制到内存中 (此功能仅限于 VP-D965Wi) | 84 |

Contents

| | |
|---|------------|
| Marking Images for Printing (Print Mark) | 85 |
| Removing the Print Mark | 85 |
| PictBridge™ | 86 |
| Printing Your Pictures – Using the PictBridge™ | 86 |
| Connecting To a Printer | 86 |
| Selecting Images | 87 |
| Setting the Number of Prints | 87 |
| Setting the Date/Time Imprint Option | 87 |
| Printing Images | 87 |
| Canceling the Printing | 87 |
| IEEE 1394 Data Transfer | 88 |
| Transferring IEEE1394 (i.LINK)-DV Standard Data Connections (VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only) | 88 |
| Connecting to a DV Device (DVD Recorder, Camcorder, etc.) | 88 |
| Connecting to a PC | 88 |
| System Requirements | 88 |
| Recording with a DV Connection Cable | 89 |
| USB Interface | 90 |
| Using USB Interface | 90 |
| Transferring a Digital Image through a USB Connection | 90 |
| USB Connection Speed depending on the System | 90 |
| System Requirements | 90 |
| Selecting the USB Device (USB Connect) | 91 |
| Installing DV Media PRO Program | 92 |
| Connecting to a PC | 93 |
| Disconnecting the USB Cable | 93 |
| Using the PC Camera Function | 94 |
| Using the USB Streaming Function | 95 |
| Using the removable Disk Function | 95 |
| Maintenance | 96 |
| After Finishing a Recording | 96 |
| Usable Cassette Tapes | 96 |
| Cleaning and Maintaining the Camcorder | 97 |
| Using Your Camcorder Abroad | 98 |
| Troubleshooting | 99 |
| Troubleshooting | 99 |
| Self Diagnosis Display | 99 |
| Self Diagnosis Display in M.Cam/M.Player Modes | 100 |
| Setting menu items | 102 |
| Specifications | 104 |
| Index | 105 |

内容

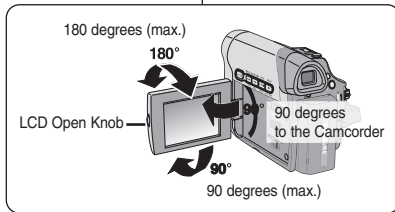
| | |
|--|------------|
| 在图像上做打印标记 (打印标识) | 85 |
| 清除打印标记 | 85 |
| 使用 PictBridge™ | 86 |
| 使用 PictBridge™ 打印图片 | 86 |
| 连接至打印机 | 86 |
| 选择图像 | 87 |
| 设置打印份数 | 87 |
| 设置日期/时间 印记 | 87 |
| 打印图像 | 87 |
| 退出打印 | 87 |
| IEEE 1394 数据传输 | 88 |
| 传输 IEEE1394 (i.LINK)-DV 标准数据连接仅限 VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi) | 88 |
| 与 DV 设备连接 DVD 录像机、摄录一体机等等) | 88 |
| 连接 PC 机 | 88 |
| 系统要求 | 88 |
| 使用 DV 电缆连接录制 | 89 |
| USB 接口 | 90 |
| 使用 USB 接口 | 90 |
| 通过 USB 连接传输数字图像 | 90 |
| USB 传输速度取决于所用系统 | 90 |
| 系统要求 | 90 |
| 选择 USB 设备 (USB 连接) | 91 |
| 安装 DV Media PRO 程序 | 92 |
| 与电脑连接 | 93 |
| 断开 USB 线 | 93 |
| 使用电脑摄像头功能 | 94 |
| 使用 USB 流功能 | 95 |
| 使用可移动磁盘功能 | 95 |
| 维护 | 96 |
| 完成摄像之后 | 96 |
| 可使用的盒式磁带 | 96 |
| 清洁及保养摄像机 | 97 |
| 在国外使用您的摄像机 | 98 |
| 故障处理 | 99 |
| 故障处理 | 99 |
| 自诊断显示 | 99 |
| 照片摄制/照片播放模式下的自诊断显示 | 100 |
| 设置菜单项目 | 102 |
| 规格 | 104 |
| 索引 | 105 |

Notes and Safety Instructions

Notes regarding the Rotation of the LCD Screen

Please rotate the LCD Screen carefully as illustrated.
Over rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD Screen to the Camcorder.

1. Open the LCD Screen 90 degrees to the Camcorder with your finger.
2. Rotate it to the best angle to record or play.
 - If you rotate the LCD Screen 180 degrees to the lens side, you can close the LCD Screen with the display facing out.
 - This is convenient during playback operations.

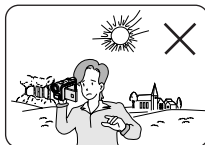


[Note]

Refer to page 29 to adjust brightness and colour of the LCD Screen.

Notes regarding the LCD Screen, Viewfinder, Lens

1. Direct sunlight can damage the LCD Screen, the inside of the Viewfinder or the Lens.
Take pictures of the sun only in low light conditions, such as at dusk.
2. The LCD Screen has been manufactured using high precision technology.
However, there may be tiny dots (red, blue or green in colour) that appear on the LCD Screen. These dots are normal and do not affect the recorded picture in any way.
3. Do not pick up the Camcorder by holding the Viewfinder, LCD Screen or Battery Pack.
4. Applying excessive force to the Viewfinder may damage it.

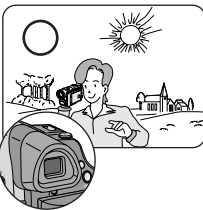


[注意]

- 参阅29 调节屏幕的亮度和色度。

有关液晶屏，取景器和镜头的注意事项

1. 阳光直射会造成液晶屏，取景器或镜头的损坏。请在光照较弱条件下对太阳拍照，比如黄昏时。
2. 液晶显示屏采用高精度技术制成，尽管如此在屏幕上也许会有一些细微的色点，不过这属于正常现象而且并不会影响拍摄的图像。
3. 不要通过拿着取景器，液晶屏或电池组来拾起摄像机。
4. 力量过大造成取景器的损坏。



Notes regarding the Video Head Cleaning

- To ensure normal recording and a clear picture, clean the video heads regularly.
If a square block-shape distorts playback, or only a blue screen is displayed, the video heads may be dirty.
If this happens, clean the video heads with a dry type cleaning cassette.
- Do not use a wet-type cleaning cassette. It may damage the video heads.

有关视频磁头清洁的注意事项

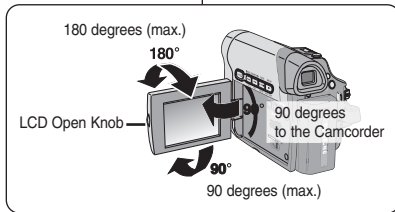
- 为了保证正常录制清晰的画面，请定期清洁视频磁头。
如果出现马赛克失真或在播放时只显示蓝屏，则可能是磁头变脏。如果出现这种情况，使用干式清洁带清洗磁头。
- 请勿使用湿式清洁带，否则可能会造成磁头的损坏。

注意事项和安全说明

旋转液晶显示屏的注意事项

请按照如图所示小心旋转液晶显示屏。过度旋转会损坏连接液晶显示屏和机身的铰链。

1. 打开液晶屏用手指将其推到与机身成90度。
2. 旋转液晶屏到合适的角度进行拍摄或播放。
 - 若您旋转LCD 屏幕 180 度使其面向前，您可以在LCD 屏幕面向外时将其上合上。
 - 这对进行播放操作非常方便。

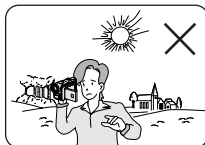


[Note]

Refer to page 29 to adjust brightness and colour of the LCD Screen.

Notes regarding the LCD Screen, Viewfinder, Lens

1. Direct sunlight can damage the LCD Screen, the inside of the Viewfinder or the Lens.
Take pictures of the sun only in low light conditions, such as at dusk.
2. The LCD Screen has been manufactured using high precision technology.
However, there may be tiny dots (red, blue or green in colour) that appear on the LCD Screen. These dots are normal and do not affect the recorded picture in any way.
3. Do not pick up the Camcorder by holding the Viewfinder, LCD Screen or Battery Pack.
4. Applying excessive force to the Viewfinder may damage it.

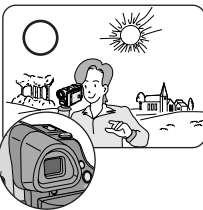


[注意]

- 参阅29 调节屏幕的亮度和色度。

有关液晶屏，取景器和镜头的注意事项

1. 阳光直射会造成液晶屏，取景器或镜头的损坏。请在光照较弱条件下对太阳拍照，比如黄昏时。
2. 液晶显示屏采用高精度技术制成，尽管如此在屏幕上也许会有一些细微的色点，不过这属于正常现象而且并不会影响拍摄的图像。
3. 不要通过拿着取景器，液晶屏或电池组来拾起摄像机。
4. 力量过大造成取景器的损坏。



Notes regarding the Video Head Cleaning


- To ensure normal recording and a clear picture, clean the video heads regularly.
If a square block-shape distorts playback, or only a blue screen is displayed, the video heads may be dirty.
If this happens, clean the video heads with a dry type cleaning cassette.
- Do not use a wet-type cleaning cassette. It may damage the video heads.

有关视频磁头清洁的注意事项

- 为了保证正常录制清晰的画面，请定期清洁视频磁头。
如果出现马赛克失真或在播放时只显示蓝屏，则可能是磁头变脏。如果出现这种情况，使用干式清洁带清洗磁头。
- 请勿使用湿式清洁带，否则可能会造成磁头的损坏。

Notes and Safety Instructions

Notes regarding Camcorder

- Do not leave the Camcorder exposed to high temperatures (above 60 °C or 140 °F).
For example, in a parked car in the sun or exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not let the Camcorder get wet. Keep the Camcorder away from rain, sea water, and any other form of moisture.
If the Camcorder gets wet, it may get damaged. Sometimes a malfunction due to exposure to liquids cannot be repaired.
- A sudden rise in atmospheric temperature may cause condensation to form inside the Camcorder.
 - When you move the Camcorder from a cold location to a warm location (e.g. from outside to inside during the winter.)
 - When you move the Camcorder from a cool location to a hot location (e.g. from inside to outside during the summer.)
- If the  (DEW) protection feature is activated, leave the Camcorder for at least two hours in a dry, warm room with the cassette compartment opened and the Battery Pack removed.
- To disconnect the apparatus from the mains, the plug must be pulled out from the mains socket, therefore the mains plug shall be readily operable.

Notices regarding Copyright


Television programmes, video tapes, DVD titles, films, and other programme materials may be copyrighted.
Unauthorized copying of copyrighted material may be against the law.
All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Servicing & Replacement Parts

- Do not attempt to service this Camcorder yourself.
- Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards.
- Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer and having the same characteristics as the original part.
- Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

注意事项和安全说明

与摄像机相关的注意事项

- 请勿将摄像机放置于高温环境中(高于摄氏 60 °C 或华氏 140 °F)。
例如：在阳光下停放的车内或日光直射下。
- 请勿让摄像机受潮。令摄像机远离雨水，海水以及各种形式的潮气。
如果受潮，摄像机可能出现故障，又是这种故障时不可修复的。
- 气温的突然升高会导致摄像机内部结露。
 - 当您携带摄像机从寒冷环境进入温暖环境中（如：冬天从室外进入室内。）
 - 当您携带摄像机从凉爽环境进入炎热环境中（如：夏天从室内到室外。）
- 如果开启了  (DEW) 保护功能，则应该打开带仓，取下电池将摄像机放置于温暖干燥的室内至少两小时以上。
- 为了将此设备与主电源断开，应将插头从主电源插座上拔下。因此，主电源插头应该易于操作。

有关版权的注意事项

电视节目，录像带，DVD 节目，影片和其它节目可能已受到版权保护。未经授权复制受版权保护的资料可能违法。
本手册或随其它三星产品提供的文档中所提到的产品名称或商标均为其各自公司的注册商标。

维修服务和配件

- 请勿尝试自行维修摄像机。
- 打开并取下摄像机盖可能会使您暴露在危险的电压下。
- 关于维修事项请咨询具有合格资质的维修人员。
- 当需要更换零件时，请确认维修人员使用的是三星原厂生产的或与原厂产片具有相同特性的配件。
- 未获认可的配件可能引起起火，电击或其它危险。

Getting to Know Your Camcorder

Features

- **Digital Data Transfer Function with IEEE1394**
By incorporating the IEEE 1394 (i.LINK™; i.LINK is a serial data transfer protocol and interconnectivity system, used to transmit DV data) high speed data transport port, both moving and photo images can be transferred to a PC, making it possible to produce or edit various images.
- **USB Interface for Digital Image Data Transfer**
You can transfer images to a PC using the USB interface without an add-on card.
- **Mega-pixel CCD**
Your camcorder incorporates a 1.0mega-pixel CCD. Highresolution still images can be recorded to a Memory card.
- **Built-in Flash**
You can take natural-looking flash pictures with appropriate illumination using the built-in Flash.
- **1200x Digital Zoom**
Allows you to magnify an image up to 1200 times its original size.
- **Audio Enhancement**
Provides more powerful sound with added Real Stereo and Audio Effect functionalities.
- **Colour TFT LCD**
A high-resolution colour TFT LCD gives you clean, sharp images as well as the ability to review your recordings immediately.
A high-resolution colour TFT LCD of 230K pixels supports 16:9 aspect ratio of VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i).
- **Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)**
The DIS compensates for any handshake, reducing unstable images particularly at high magnification.
- **Various Visual Effects**
The Visual Effects allows you to give your films a special look by adding various special effects.
- **Back Light Compensation (BLC)**
The BLC function compensates for the bright background behind a subject you're recording.
- **Program AE**
The Program AE enables you to alter the shutter speed and aperture to suit the type of scene/action to be filmed.
- **High Power Zoom Lens**
Power Zoom Lens allows users to magnify the subject clearly up to X26.
- **Digital Still Camera Function**
 - Using Memory Card, you can easily record and playback standard photo images.
 - You can transfer standard photo images on the Memory Card to your PC using the USB interface.
- **Moving Image Recording**
Moving image recording makes it possible to record video onto a Memory Card.
- **Multi Memory Card Slot (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only)**
Multi Memory Card slot is able to use Memory Stick (Duo), Memory Stick PRO, MMC and SD.
- **Built-in Memory (VP-D965W(i) only)**
You can use digital still camera functions without a separate external Memory Card, using the built-in memory installed in your Camcorder. (VP-D965W(i): 64MB)

了解您的摄像机

特性

- **使用IEEE1394 传输数字视频信号**
结合 IEEE 1394 (i.LINK™; i.LINK 是串行数据传输协议及互联系统, 用来传输数字视频信号) 高速数据传输接口, 无论是动态影片还是静态照片都能被传送到PC中, 这样就可以处理编辑这些图像适合数字图像传输的。
- **USB 接口**
您可以只用USB 接口而不用其它任何附加卡将图像传送到PC中
- **百万像素 CCD**
您的摄录机具备一个1.0 百万像素 CCD。可以将高分辨率静态图像录制到存储卡上。
- **内置闪光灯**
您可以使用内置闪光灯拍摄具有适当照明的自然外观闪光灯照片。
- **1200x 数码缩放**
可以让您将图像放大至其原始大小的 1200 倍。
- **音频增强**
通过添加真实立体声及音频效果功能使声音更具威力。
- **彩色 TFT LCD**
高分辨率彩色 TFT LCD 可为您提供洁净、清晰的图像, 以及立即审查您所录制内容的功能。支持 16:9 高宽比的 23 万像素高分辨率彩色 TFT LCD VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i)。
- **数字图像稳定器 (手抖动补偿)**
手抖动补偿对任何因手动造成的影响进行补偿, 减少不稳定的图像尤其在倍高放大的情况下
- **多种视觉效果**
通过增加特效可以使您的影片看起来更具特色。
- **背光补偿 (BLC)** 背光补偿 功能能够对被拍摄物体后面的白色背景光进行补偿。
- **程序自动曝光**
程序自动曝光功能自动调节快门速度及光圈大小以适应不同类型的拍摄场景。
- **高倍变焦镜头**
允许用户将拍摄物体不失真地放大到原来的X26倍。
- **数字照相机功能**
 - 使用记忆卡, 可以方便地拍摄/观看标准照片图像。
 - 使用USB 接口可以在PC和记忆卡之间传输图像数据。
- **录制动态图像**
此功能可以录制动态影像并保存到记忆卡上。
- **多记忆卡插槽 (仅限VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i))**
多记忆卡插槽支持多种类型的存储器: Memory Stick (Duo), Memory Stick PRO, MMC卡 和 SD卡。
- **内置存储器 (仅限VP-D965W(i))**
在不需外置存储器的情况下只使用内置存储器同样可以使用数字照相机功能。(VP-D965W(i): 64MB)

Getting to Know Your Camcorder

Accessories Supplied with Camcorder

Make sure that the following basic accessories are supplied with your digital video Camcorder.

Basic Accessories

1. Lithium Ion Battery Pack (SB-LSM80)
2. AC Power Adapter (AA-E9 TYPE)
3. Multi Cable
4. Instruction Book
5. Lithium Battery for Remote Control or Clock. (TYPE: CR2025)
6. Remote Control
7. USB Cable
8. Software CD
9. Lens Cover
10. Lens Cover Strap

1. Lithium Ion Battery Pack (SB-LSM80)



2. AC Power Adapter (AA-E9 TYPE)



3. Multi Cable



4. Instruction Book



5. Lithium Battery (CR2025)



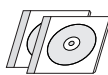
6. Remote Control



7. USB Cable



8. Software CD



9. Lens Cover



10. Lens Cover Strap



了解您的摄像机

随摄像机提供的附件

请确认随摄像机已提供了以下基本配件。

基本配件

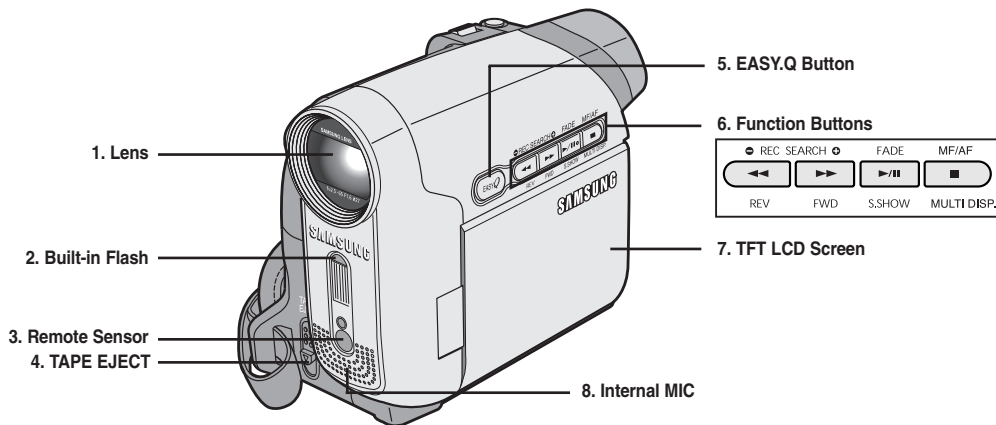
1. 锂离子电池组 (SB-LSM80)
2. 交流电源适配器 (AA-E9型)
3. 多功能线缆
4. 用户说明书
5. 遥控器用锂电池 或 时钟 (型号: CR2025)
6. 遥控器
7. USB 线
8. 软件CD
9. 镜头盖
10. 镜头盖带

Getting to Know Your Camcorder

Front & Left View

了解您的摄像机

前视图和左视图



1. Lens
2. Built-in Flash
3. Remote Sensor
4. TAPE EJECT
5. EASY.Q Button ➡ page 35
6. Function Buttons

| Button | <Player> | <Camera> | <M.Player> |
|--------|------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| ◀◀ | REW | REC SEARCH - | REV |
| ▶▶ | FF | REC SEARCH + | FWD |
| ▶ | PLAY/STILL | FADE | S.SHOW (SLIDE SHOW) |
| ■ | STOP | MF/AF | MULTI DISP. (MULTI DISPLAY) |

7. TFT LCD Screen
8. Internal MIC

1. 镜头
2. 内置闪光灯
3. 遥控接收器
4. 磁带弹出键
5. EASY.Q 键 ➡ 见35页
6. 功能键

| 按键 | <Player> 模式 | <Camera> 模式 | <M.Player> |
|----|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| ◀◀ | 倒带 | 摄像搜索- | 倒带 |
| ▶▶ | 快进 | 摄像搜索+ | 快进 |
| ▶ | 放像/暂停 | 淡化 | S.SHOW (幻灯播放) |
| ■ | 停止 | 手动聚焦/自动聚焦 | MULTI DISP. (多种显示) |

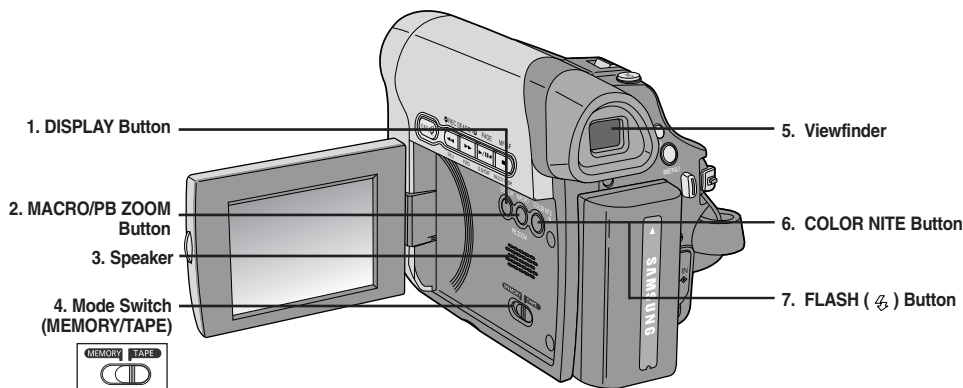
7. 液晶显示屏
8. 内置麦克风

Getting to Know Your Camcorder

Left Side View

了解您的摄像机

左侧视图



1. DISPLAY Button ➡page 21
2. MACRO/PB ZOOM Button ➡page 39 / ➡page 60
3. Speaker
4. Mode Switch (MEMORY/TAPE)
5. Viewfinder
6. COLOR NITE Button ➡page 42
7. FLASH () Button ➡page 74

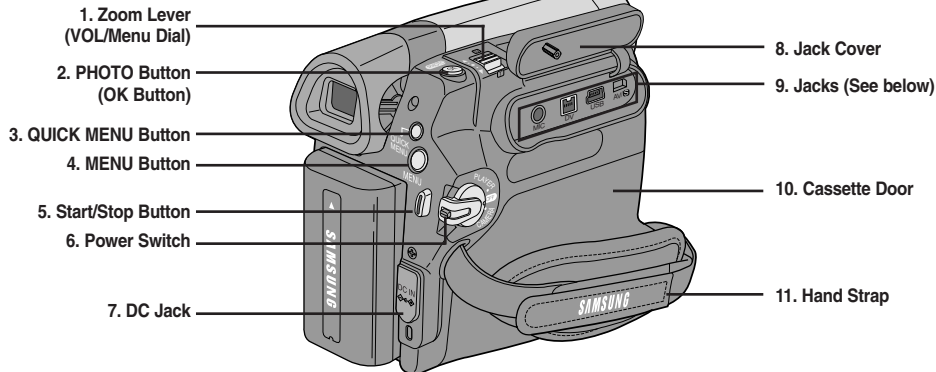
1. 显示 ➡见21页
2. 微距拍摄/播放画面伸缩 ➡见39页 / ➡见60页
3. 扬声器
4. 模式切换键(记忆棒/磁带)
5. 取景器
6. 彩色夜拍快门 ➡见42页
7. 闪光灯 () ➡见74页

Getting to Know Your Camcorder

了解您的摄像机

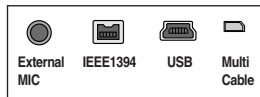
Right & Top View

右视图和顶视图



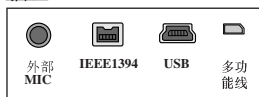
1. Zoom Lever (VOL/Menu Dial)
2. PHOTO Button (OK Button)
→ page 56
3. QUICK MENU Button
4. MENU Button
5. Start/Stop Button
6. Power Switch (CAMERA or PLAYER)
7. DC Jack
8. Jack Cover
9. Jacks
10. Cassette Door
11. Hand Strap

Jacks



1. 变焦杆（音量 and 菜单转盘）
2. 照相键 (OK 键) → 见56 页
3. 快捷菜单键
4. 菜单键
5. 开始/停止键
6. 电源开关(摄像或播放)
7. DC 电源接口
8. 接口盖
9. 输入输出接口
10. 带仓盖
11. 手带

插口

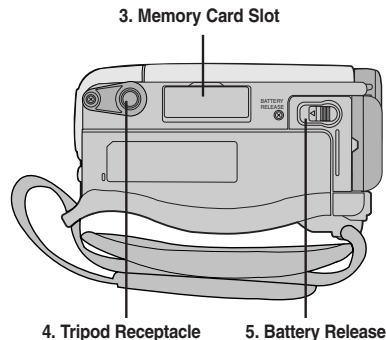
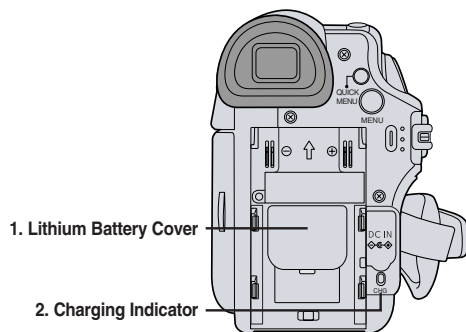


Getting to Know Your Camcorder

了解您的摄像机

Rear & Bottom View

后视图和底视图









1. Lithium Battery Cover
2. Charging Indicator
3. Memory Card Slot
4. Tripod Receptacle
5. Battery Release

1. 锂电池盖
2. 充电指示灯
3. 记忆卡插槽
4. 三脚架插孔
5. 退电池钮

Usable Memory Cards

可以使用的存储卡

| VP-D963(i) | VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) | |
|--|---|---|
|  |  |  |
| SD/MMC | Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO | SD/MMC |

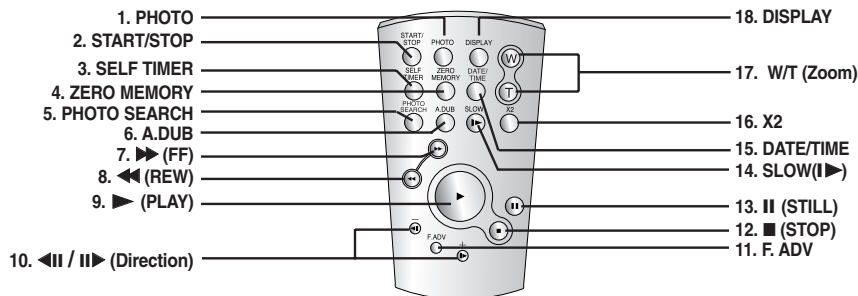
| 仅限VP-D963(i) | VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) | |
|---|---|--|
|  |  |  |
| SD/MMC | Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO | SD/MMC卡 |

Getting to Know Your Camcorder

了解您的摄像机

Remote Control

遥控器



1. PHOTO Button ➡ page 56
2. START/STOP Button
3. SELF TIMER Button ➡ page 38
4. ZERO MEMORY Button ➡ page 37
5. PHOTO SEARCH Button
6. A.DUB Button ➡ page 61
7. FF (FF) Button
8. REW (REW) Button
9. PLAY (PLAY) Button

10. ◀ || / || ▶ (Direction) Button ➡ page 58
11. F. ADV Button ➡ page 59
12. ■ (STOP) Button
13. II (STILL) Button
14. SLOW (I ▶) Button
15. DATE/TIME Button
16. X2 Button ➡ page 59
17. W/T (Zoom) Button
18. DISPLAY Button

1. 拍照 ➡ 见56 页
2. 开始/停止
3. 自拍 ➡ 见38 页
4. 记忆清零 ➡ 见37 页
5. 照片搜索
6. 配音 ➡ 见61 页
7. ▶▶ (FF) 快进
8. ◀◀ (REW) 快倒
9. ▶ (PLAY) 播放
10. ◀ || / || ▶ 方向键 ➡ 见58 页

11. 帧进 ➡ 见59 页
12. ■ (STOP) 停止
13. II (STILL) 静像
14. SLOW (I ▶) 慢放
15. 日期/时间
16. 2倍速 ➡ 见59 页
17. 近景/远景 变焦
18. 显示

Preparation

Using the Hand Strap & Lens Cover

It is very important to ensure that the Hand Strap has been correctly adjusted before you begin your recording.

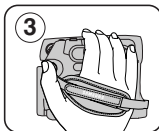
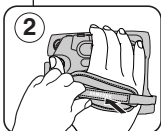
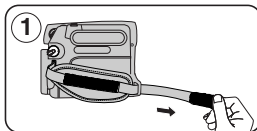
The Hand Strap enables you to:

- Hold the Camcorder in a stable, comfortable position.
- Press the **[Zoom]** and **[Start/Stop]** button without having to change the position of your hand.

Hand Strap

Adjusting the Hand Strap

1. Insert the Hand Strap into the Hand Strap Hook on the front side of the Camcorder and pull its end through the hook.
2. Insert your hand into the Hand Strap and adjust its length for your convenience.
3. Close the Hand Strap.



手带

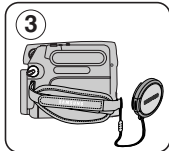
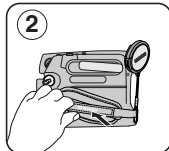
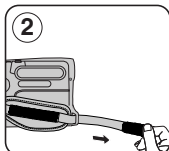
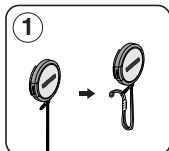
调整手带

1. 把手带穿入摄像机前方的手带扣并拉至尾端。

Lens Cover

Attaching the Lens Cover

1. Hook up the Lens Cover with the Lens Cover Strap as illustrated.
2. Hook up the Lens Cover Strap to the Hand Strap, and adjust it following the steps as described for the Hand Strap.
3. Close the Hand Strap.



2. 将手插入手带，然后调整手带至最合适的长度。
3. 再将其粘回手带护罩上。

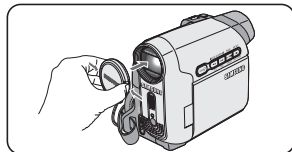
镜头盖

连接镜头盖

1. 如图用镜头盖上的带子系好镜头盖。
2. 把带子穿过手带，在调整至适当位置。
3. 粘好手带。

Installing the Lens Cover after Operation

Press buttons on both sides of the Lens Cover, then insert it to the Camcorder Lens.



准备

使用手带和镜头盖

在开始拍摄前，请确认正确调整了手带，这点是很重要的。

手带使您能够：

- 稳定而舒适地握住摄像机。
- 不需改变手的位置，便可进行变焦，开始/停止等操作。

使用之后盖上镜头盖

按住镜头盖两边的按钮将其推入镜筒中。

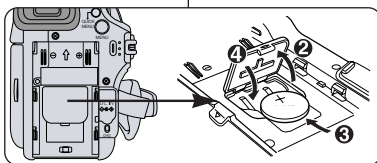
Preparation

准备

Lithium Battery Installation

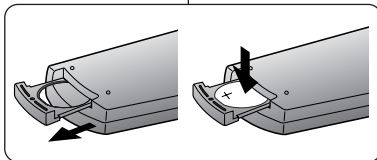
Lithium Battery Installation for the Internal Clock

1. Remove the Battery Pack from the rear of the Camcorder.
2. Open the Lithium Battery Cover on the rear of the Camcorder.
3. Position the Lithium Battery in the Lithium Battery Holder, with the positive (+) terminal face up.
Be careful not to reverse the polarity of the Battery.
4. Close the Lithium Battery Cover.



Lithium Battery Installation for the Remote Control

1. Pull out the Lithium Battery Holder toward the direction of the arrow using instruments such as a pair of tweezers.
2. Position the Lithium Battery in the Lithium Battery Holder, with the positive (+) terminal face up.
3. Reinsert the Lithium Battery Holder.



Precaution regarding the Lithium Battery

1. The Lithium Battery maintains the clock function and preset contents of the memory; even if the Battery Pack or AC Power adapter is removed.
2. The Lithium Battery for the Camcorder lasts about 6 months under normal operation from time of installation.
3. When the Lithium Battery becomes weak or dead, the date/time indicator will display <00:00 1.JAN.2006> when you set the <Date/Time> to <On>. When this occurs, replace the Lithium Battery with a new one (type CR2025).
4. There is a danger of explosion if Battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

Warning: Keep the Lithium Battery out of reach of children. Should a battery be swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

安装锂电池

内部时钟的锂电池的安装

1. 取下摄像机后部的电池盖。
2. 打开锂电池盖。
3. (⊕) 极一面朝上将锂电池推入电池盒中。
4. 盖上电池盖。

遥控器电池的安裝

1. 朝箭头方向拉出锂电池座。
2. (⊕) 极朝上，将电池装入电池盒中。
3. 将电池盒推入。

关于锂电池的安全说明

1. 在没有连接交流电适配器或安装电池组的时候，锂电池用来维持时钟功能并保持存储器中的内容。
2. 正常条件下，锂电池从安装开始可以使用6个月。
3. 当您'll 将 <Date/Time> (日期/时间) 设置为 <On> (开)，若锂电池的电量不足或用完，日期/时间提示将显示 <00:00 1.JAN.2006>。如果发生这种情况，请换上新的锂电池 (CR2025 型)。
4. 锂电池如果更换不当会有爆炸的危险，请用相同类型的电池进行更换。

警告：请将锂电池放在儿童够不到的地方，若不小心被吞咽，立即咨询医生。

准备

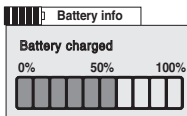
Using the Lithium Ion Battery Pack

- ✱ Use SB-LSM80 or SB-LSM160 Battery Pack only.
- ✱ The Battery Pack may be charged a little at the time of purchase.

Charging the Lithium Ion Battery Pack

- Turn the [Power] switch to [Off].
- Attach the Battery Pack to the Camcorder.
- Connect the AC Power adapter (AA-E9 TYPE) to a wall socket.
- Connect the DC cable to the DC jack on the Camcorder. The charging indicator will start to blink, showing that the Battery is charging.
- Press and hold the DISPLAY button while charging and the charging status will be displayed on the LCD for 7 seconds.
 - The battery charge status is given as reference and is an estimation. It may differ depending on the Battery capacity and temperature.
- When the Battery is fully charged, disconnect the Battery Pack and the AC Power Adapter from the Camcorder. Even with the Power switched Off, the Battery Pack will still discharge.

| Blinking time | Charging rate |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Once per second | Less than 50% |
| Twice per second | 50% ~ 75% |
| Three times per second | 75% ~ 90% |
| Blinking stops and stays on | 90% ~ 100% |
| On for a second and off for a second | Error - Reset the Battery Pack and the DC Cable |



Charging, Recording Times based on Model and Battery Type.

- ✱ If you close the LCD Screen, it switches off and the Viewfinder switches on automatically.
- ✱ The continuous recording times given in the table to the right are approximations. Actual recording time depends on usage.
- ✱ The continuous recording times in the operating instructions are measured using a fully charged Battery Pack at 77 °F (25 °C).
- ✱ Even when the Power switched Off, the Battery Pack will still discharge if it is left attached to the device.

| Battery \ Time | Charging time | Recording time | |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | LCD On | Viewfinder On |
| SB-LSM80 | Approx. 1hr 20min | Approx. 1hr 20min | Approx. 1hr 30min |
| SB-LSM160 (Option) | Approx. 3hr | Approx. 2hr 40min | Approx. 3hr |

准备

使用锂电池

- ✱ 只能使用SB-LSM80 或者SB-LSM160 电池。
- ✱ 在购买的时候，电池可能只充了一点电。

给锂电池充电

- 把 [Power] 开关拨到 [Off]。
- 把电池安装到机器上。
- 连接AC Power适配器 (AA-E9型)到电源插座。
- 把直流电源线连接到机器的直流电源接口上。充电的时候充电指示器将会不停闪烁。

| 闪烁时间 | 充电比率 |
|--------|-------------------|
| 每秒一次 | 低于 50% |
| 每秒四次 | 50% ~ 75% |
| 每秒3次 | 75% ~ 90% |
| 闪烁停止 | 90% ~ 100% |
| 亮一秒暗一秒 | 出现错误，重新安装电池和直流电源线 |

- 在充电的时候按住DISPLAY键，保持一段时间，充电的状态将会在LCD上显示7秒钟。
 - 电量的显示仅供用户参考，只是一个估计值。电量的显示会受到电池的容量和温度影响。
- 当电池已完全充电，可从摄录机断开电池组与交流电源适配器的连接。即使电源开关已关闭，电池组仍会放电。

充电和持续使用时间取决于电池的型号

- ✱ 如果合上 LCD，LCD就会自己关闭取景器开关会自动打开。
- ✱ 表中给出的持续使用时间是一个近似值。实际的使用时间还是取决于实际情况。
- ✱ 操作说明里的持续使用时间是在 77 ° F (25 ° C)下使用充电完全的电池测定的。
- ✱ 即使是关闭电源，只要电池仍然接触设备，电池还是放电的。

| 电池 \ 时间 | 充电时间 | 使用时间 | |
|------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | 开LCD | 开取景器 |
| SB-LSM80 | 大约 1小时 20分 | 大约 1小时 20分 | 大约 1小时 30分 |
| SB-LSM160 (可选附件) | 大约 3小时 | 大约 2小时 40分 | 大约 3小时 |

Preparation

The amount of continuous recording time available depends on;

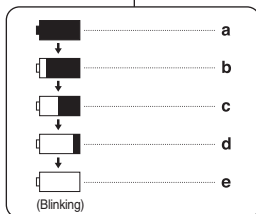
- The type and capacity of the Battery Pack you are using.
 - Ambient temperature.
 - How often the Zoom function is used.
 - Type of use (Camcorder/Camera/With LCD Screen etc.).
- It is recommended that you have several batteries available.

Battery Level Display

The battery level display indicates the amount of power remaining in the Battery Pack.

- a. Fully charged
- b. 20~40% used
- c. 40~80% used
- d. 80~95% used
- e. Completely used (Blinking)

(The Camcorder will turn off soon, change the battery as soon as possible.)



准备

决定持续使用时间的因素;

- 所使用电池的型号和容量。
 - 周围温度。
 - 变焦的频率。
 - 所使用的模式 (摄像机照相机/开着 LCD)。
- 推荐多准备几块备用电池。

电池电量显示

电池电量显示, 显示了电池中所剩余的电量。

- a. 电量充足
- b. 用掉 20~40%
- c. 用掉 40~80%
- d. 用掉 80~95%
- e. 完全用掉 (闪烁)

(机器马上要自动关机, 请尽快更换电池。)

Battery Pack Management

- The Battery Pack should be recharged in an environment between 32 °F (0 °C) and 104 °F (40 °C).
- The life and capacity of the Battery Pack will be reduced if it is used in temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C) or left in temperatures above 104 °F (40 °C) for a long period of time, even when it is fully recharged.
- Do not put the Battery Pack near any heat source (i.e. fire or a heater).
- Do not disassemble, apply pressure to or heat the Battery Pack.
- Do not allow the + and - terminals of the Battery Pack to be short-circuited. It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce overheating or fire.

电池管理

- 电池充电的时候环境温度应该保证在 32 ° F (0 ° C) 与 104 ° F (40 ° C) 之间。
- 即使电池组已完全充电, 若在温度低于 32 ° F (0 ° C) 下使用电池组或长时间将电池组留在温度高于 104 ° F (40 ° C) 的地方, 也将会减少电池组的寿命与电容量。
- 一定不要把电池放在热源 (火或者是蒸汽) 附近。
- 一定不要拆开电池或者对电池进行加热加压。
- 不要让电池组的 + 和 - 端子短路。它可能会导致漏电、产生热, 引起过热或火灾。

Preparation

Notes regarding the Battery Pack

- Please refer to the Table on page 16 for approximate continuous recording time.
- The recording time is affected by temperature and environmental conditions.
- The recording time shortens dramatically in a cold environment. As the environmental temperature and conditions vary.
- The continuous recording times in the operating instructions are measured using a fully charged Battery Pack at 77 °F (25 °C). The remaining battery time may differ from the approximate continuous recording times given in the instructions.
- It is recommended to use original Battery Pack that is available at SAMSUNG service centre.
When the Battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer.
The batteries have to be dealt with as chemical waste.
- Make sure that the Battery Pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- A brand new Battery Pack is not charged. Before using the Battery Pack, you need to charge it completely.
- Fully discharging a Lithium Ion Battery damages the internal cells. The Battery Pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged.
- To preserve battery power, keep your Camcorder turned off when you are not operating it.
- If your Camcorder is in <Camera> mode, and it is left in <STBY> mode without being operated for more than 5 minutes with a tape inserted, it will automatically turn itself off to protect against unnecessary battery discharge.
- Make sure that the Battery Pack is fitted firmly into place.
Do not drop the Battery Pack. Dropping the Battery Pack may damage it.

准备

关于电池的注意事项

- 电池的持续使用时间 请参照16页。
- 使用时周围的温度和环境也会影响电池的持续使用时间。
- 在寒冷的环境下电池的持续使用时间会明显减短。
- 电池的持续使用时间随着使用时的温度和环境有变化，而机器里初始设置的提示持续使用时间是77 °F(25 °C)下测定的，所以电池的实际使用时间可能跟机器提示的持续使用时间有差异。
- 建议您使用购自三星经销商的原厂电池组。
当电池耗尽使用寿命报废的时候，请联系当地的经销商，废电池必须作为化学废料处理。
在录制之前，请确认电池是充满电的。
- 正品的新电池是没有充过电的，在使用之前请完全充电。
- 锂电池如果没有充电完全会损害内在单元。
- 如果没有充电完全电池可能会漏电。
- 为了保护电池的电量不使用本机器的时候请把电池拆下来。
- 在<Camera> (摄像) 模式下，如果机器处于<STBY> (待机) 状态，机器里有磁带且几分钟没有操作，它将会自动关机以避免不必要的电量浪费。
- 使用时请确定电池牢靠地安装在机器上
不要摔打电池，那会对电池造成损害。

Preparation

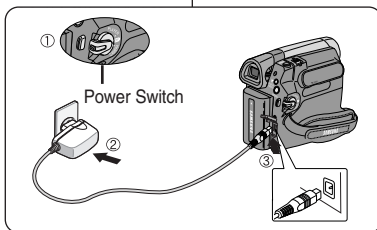
Connecting a Power Source

- There are two types of power source that can be connected to your Camcorder.
 - The AC Power adapter: used for indoor recording.
 - The Battery Pack: used for outdoor recording.

Using a Household Power Source

Connect to a house hold power source to use the Camcorder without having to worry about the battery power. You can keep the Battery Pack attached; the battery power will not be consumed.

- Turn the **[Power]** switch to **[OFF]**.
- Connect the AC Power adapter (AA-E9 TYPE) to a wall socket.
The plug and wall socket type may differ according to your resident country.
- Connect the DC cable to the DC jack of the Camcorder.
- Set the Camcorder to each mode by holding down the tab on the **[Power]** switch and turning it to the **[CAMERA]** or **[PLAYER]** mode.



About the Operating Modes

- The operating modes are determined by the position of the **[Power]** switch and the **[Mode]** switch.
- Set the Operation Mode by adjusting **[Power]** switch and **[Mode]** switch before operating any functions.

| Mode Name | <Camera Mode> | <Player Mode> | <M.Cam Mode> | <M.Player Mode> |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------|
| [Power] Switch | | | | |
| [Mode] Switch | | | | |

- M.Cam Mode : Memory Camera Mode / M.Player Mode : Memory Player Mode

准备

连接电源

- 本机器可以连接两种型号的电源。
 - 交流电源适配器: 在室内录像的时候使用。
 - 电池: 在室外录像的时候使用。

使用家庭电源

连接到家庭电源上后, 不用担心电池的电量, 不拆下电池, 电池的电量也不会消耗。

- 将 **[Power]** 开关转至 **[OFF]**。
 - 连接AC Power 适配器(AA-E9型)到电源插座。
不同的国家插座和插销可能不同。
 - 把直流电源线连接到机器的直流电源接口上。
- 模式转换的时候按住**[Power]**开关的突起处, 然后把它拨到 **[CAMERA]** 模式或者**[PLAYER]**模式。

关于模式设置

- 模式设置取决于 **[Power]** 开关和 **[Mode]** 开关的位置。
- 在设置所有功能之前, 调整 **[Power]** 开关和 **[Mode]** 开关来设置模式。

| 模式名称 | <Camera Mode> (摄像模式) | <Player Mode> (放像模式) | <M.Cam Mode> (照片摄制模式) | <M.Player Mode> (照片播放模式) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| [Power] 开关 | | | | |
| [Mode] 开关 | | | | |

Preparation

Using the QUICK MENU

- QUICK MENU is used to access Camcorder functions by using the [QUICK MENU] button.
- QUICK MENU provides easier access to frequently used menus without using the [MENU] button.
- Functions available using the QUICK MENU are as below:

Camera Mode

- Setting the Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS) ➡ page 54
- Programmed Automatic Exposure Modes (Program AE) ➡ page 48
- Setting the 16:9 Wide ➡ page 53
- Setting the White Balance (White Balance) ➡ page 50
- Setting the Shutter Speed (Shutter)- Can only be operated by using the QUICK MENU ➡ page 46
- Setting the Exposure (Exposure)- Can only be operated by using the QUICK MENU ➡ page 46
- Setting the Back Light Compensation (BLC) ➡ page 41

M.Cam Mode

- Setting the Memory Type (Memory Type) ➡ page 69
- Selecting the recording Photo Size (Photo Size) ➡ page 71
- Setting the White Balance (White Balance) ➡ page 50
- Setting the Photo Quality (Photo Quality) ➡ page 70
- Setting the Exposure (Exposure)- Can only be operated by using the QUICK MENU ➡ page 46
- Setting the Back Light Compensation (BLC) ➡ page 41

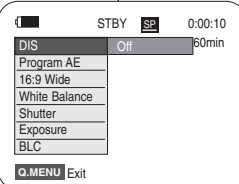
M.Player Mode

- Setting the Memory Type (Memory Type) ➡ page 69
- Playing Moving Images (MPEG) on the Memory Card (M. Play Select) ➡ page 81
- Deleting Photo Images and Moving Images (Delete) ➡ page 77
- Protection from accidental Erasure (Protect) ➡ page 76
- Marking Images for Printing (Print Mark) ➡ page 85

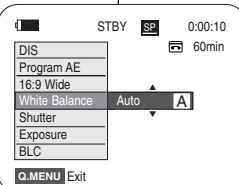
For example: Setting the White Balance

- Press the [QUICK MENU] button.
The quick menu list will appear.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <White Balance>, then press the [OK] button.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired mode <Auto>, <Indoor>, <Outdoor> or <Custom WB>, then press the [OK] button.
- To exit, press the [QUICK MENU] button.

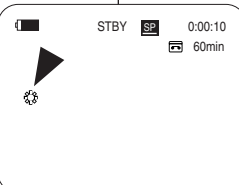
①



②



④



<When the Outdoor option was selected>

准备

使用快捷菜单

- 按下 [QUICK MENU] 键可以进入快捷菜单来使用机器的各种功能。
- 快捷菜单支持不使用 [MENU] 键，直接到达常用功能。
- 不同模式下的快捷菜单：

摄像模式

- 设置数字图像稳定器 <DIS> (手抖自动补偿) ➡ 见54 页
- 设置系统自动曝光 <Program AE> (程序自动曝光) ➡ 见48 页
- 设置16:9 宽屏<16:9 Wide> (16:9宽屏幕) ➡ 见53 页
- 设置白平衡 <White Balance> (白平衡) ➡ 见50 页
- 设置快门速度 <Shutter> (快门)- 只能在快捷菜单里设置 ➡ 见46 页
- 设置曝光度 <Exposure> (曝光调整)- 只能在快捷菜单里设置 ➡ 见46 页
- 设置背光补偿 <BLC> (背光补偿) ➡ 见41 页

照片摄制模式

- 设置记忆卡模式 <Memory Type> (记忆卡选择) ➡ 见69 页
- 选择录制照片大小 <Photo Size> (照片尺寸) ➡ 见71 页
- 设置白平衡 <White Balance> (白平衡) ➡ 见50 页
- 设置照片质量 <Photo Quality> (照片质量) ➡ 见70 页
- 设置曝光度 <Exposure> (曝光调整)- 只能在快捷菜单里设置 ➡ 见46 页
- 设置背光补偿 <BLC> (背光补偿) ➡ 见41 页

照片播放模式

- 设置记忆卡模式 <Memory Type> (记忆卡选择) ➡ 见69 页
- 播放存储在记忆棒上的动影像 (MPEG) <M. Play Select> (记忆卡播放) ➡ 见81 页
- 删除图片和视频 <Delete> (删除) ➡ 见77 页
- 防止意外删除 <Protect> (图片保护) ➡ 见76 页
- 做打印标记 <Print Mark> (打印标记) ➡ 见85 页

例如: 设置白平衡

- 按下 [QUICK MENU] 键, 会出现快捷菜单。
- 上下调节 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <White Balance> (白平衡), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 上下调节 [Zoom] 键, 选择所需模式 <Auto> (自动), <Indoor> (室内), <Outdoor> (室外) 或 <Custom WB> (自定义白平衡), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 想退出, 则按下 [QUICK MENU] 键。

Preparation

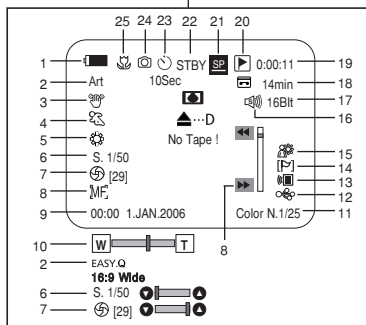
准备

OSD (On Screen Display) in Camera/Player Modes

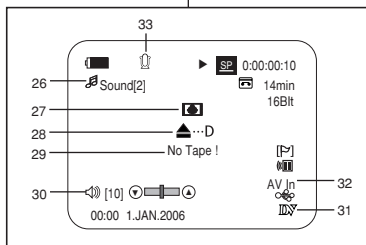
摄像模式/放像模式的OSD (屏幕显示)

1. Battery Level ➞ page 17
2. Visual Effects Mode ➞ page 51
EASY.Q ➞ page 35
16:9 Wide ➞ page 53
3. DIS ➞ page 54
4. Program AE ➞ page 48
5. White Balance Mode ➞ page 50
6. Shutter Speed ➞ page 46
7. Exposure ➞ page 46
8. Manual Focus ➞ page 47
9. Date/Time ➞ page 30
10. Zoom Position ➞ page 39
11. COLOR NITE ➞ pages 42
12. USB ➞ page 93
13. Remote ➞ page 24
14. WindCut Plus ➞ page 44
15. BLC (Back Light Compensation) ➞ page 41
16. Real Stereo ➞ page 45
17. Audio Mode ➞ page 43
18. Remaining Tape (measured in minutes)
19. Tape Counter
20. Zero Memory ➞ page 37
21. Record Speed Mode ➞ page 43
22. Operating Mode
23. Self Timer ➞ page 38
24. Photo
25. Tele Macro ➞ page 39
26. Dubbed Audio Playback ➞ page 62
27. DEW ➞ page 6
28. Warning Indicator ➞ page 99
29. Message Line ➞ page 99
30. Volume Control ➞ page 57
31. DV IN (DV data transfer mode)
(VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only) ➞ page 88
32. AV IN ➞ page 66
(VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only)
33. Audio Dubbing ➞ page 61

OSD in Camera Mode



OSD in Player Mode



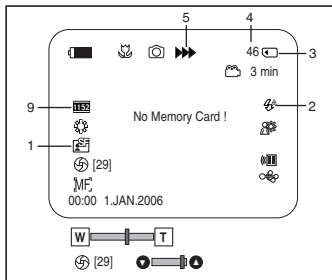
1. 电池电量标识 ➞ 见17页
2. 视觉效果模式 ➞ 见51页
简易导航 ➞ 见35页
16:9宽屏幕 ➞ 见53页
3. 数字图像稳定器 ➞ 见54页
4. 程序自动曝光 ➞ 见48页
5. 白平衡模式 ➞ 见50页
6. 快门速度 ➞ 见46页
7. 曝光 ➞ 见46页
8. 手动聚焦 ➞ 见47页
9. 日期/时间 ➞ 见30页
10. 变焦位置 ➞ 见39页
11. 彩色夜视 ➞ 见42页
12. USB ➞ 见93页
13. 遥控 ➞ 见24页
14. 风声消除 ➞ 见44页
15. 背光补偿 ➞ 见41页
16. 立体声 ➞ 见45页
17. 音频模式 ➞ 见43页
18. 剩余磁带(用时间衡量)
19. 磁带计数器
20. 记忆零点 ➞ 见37页
21. 记录速度模式 ➞ 见43页
22. 操作模式
23. 自定时器 ➞ 见38页
24. 照片
25. 特写 ➞ 见39页
26. 配音回放 ➞ 见62页
27. 结露 ➞ 见6页
28. 警告标识 ➞ 见99页
29. 信息 ➞ 见99页
30. 声音控制 ➞ 见57页
31. 数字视频输入(数字视频数据转换模式)
(仅限 VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi) ➞ 见88页
32. 音频视频输入 ➞ 见66页
(仅限 VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi)
33. 配音 ➞ 见61页

Preparation

OSD (On Screen Display) in M.Cam/M.Player Modes

1. Photo Quality
➡page 70
2. Flash mode
➡page 74
3. CARD (Memory Card) Indicator
4. Image Counter (Total number of recordable photo images)
5. Image Recording and Loading Indicator
6. Erase Protection Indicator ➡page 76
7. Print Mark ➡page 85
8. Folder Number-File Number ➡page 72
9. Photo Size ➡page 71
10. Slide Show ➡page 75

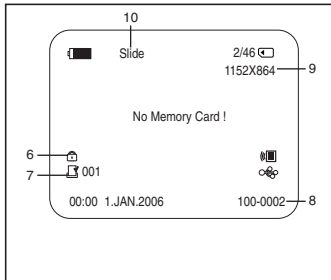
OSD in M.Cam Mode



准备

照片摄制模式/照片播放模式下的 OSD (屏幕显示)

OSD in M.Player Mode



1. 照片质量
➡见70页
2. 闪光模式
➡见74页
3. 卡(记忆卡)标识
4. 照片计数器(可记录图片总数)
5. 图像记录和加载标识
6. 删除保护标识
➡见76页
7. 打印标识
➡见85页
8. 文件夹号-文件号
➡见72页

9. 照片尺寸 ➡见71页
10. 幻灯放映 ➡见75页

Turning the OSD (On Screen Display) On/Off

Turning OSD On/Off

Press the **[DISPLAY]** button on the left side control panel.

- Each press of the button toggles the OSD function on and off.
- When you turn the OSD off,
 - In **<Camera Mode>**: The STBY, REC modes are always displayed on the screen, even when the OSD is turned off.
 - In **<Player Mode>**: When you press any Function Button, it is displayed on the OSD for 3 seconds before it turns off.

Turning the Date/Time On/Off

To turn the Date/Time on or off, access the menu and change the **<Date/Time>** mode. ➡page 30

OSD (屏幕显示) 开关转换

OSD开关转换

按下在左侧控制面板的**[DISPLAY]**按键。

- 每按一次 OSD 开关循环。
- 当您关闭 OSD 时,
 - 在**<Camera Mode>**(摄像模式)中: 待机、录像模式始终显示在屏幕上, 即便 OSD 已关闭。
 - 在**<Player Mode>**(放像模式)中: 在您按任何功能按钮时, 它会在 OSD 上显示 3 秒, 然后关闭。

日期/时间开关转换

改变菜单中的**<Date/Time>**(日期/时间)模式, 可以控制日期/时间的开关转换。➡见30页

Initial Setting : System Menu Setting

初始化设置：系统菜单设置

Setting the Clock (Clock Set)

- ❖ Clock setup works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ The Date/Time is automatically recorded onto a tape. Before recording, please set the <Date/Time>. ➡page 30

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Clock Set>, then press the [OK] button.
 - The year will be highlighted first.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to set current <Year>, then press the [OK] button.
 - The month will be highlighted.
7. You can set the month, day, hour and minute following the same procedure after setting the year.
8. Press the [OK] button after setting the minutes.
 - A message <Complete !> is displayed.
 - To adjust the clock, select the Year, Month, Day, Hour or Min by pressing the [OK] button, then move the [Zoom] lever up or down to set respective values.
9. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

[Notes]

- After the Lithium Battery loses its charge (after about 6 months), the date/time appears on the screen as <00:00 1.JAN.2006>.
- You can set the year up to 2037.
- If the Lithium Battery is not installed, any input data will not be backed up.

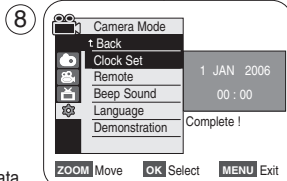
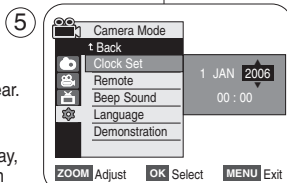
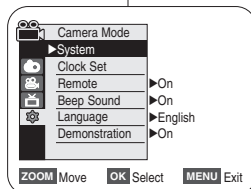
设置时钟

- ❖ 在 <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式 / 录像模式 / 照片拍摄模式 / 照片播放模式) 模式下进行时钟设置。 ➡见19页
- ❖ 为了日期时间自动记录在磁带上,录像前请设置日期时间 <Date/Time> <日期/时间>。 ➡见30页

1. 设置 [Power] 开关到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER]。
2. 设置 [Mode] 开关到 [TAPE] 或 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按键。
 - 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键 选择 <System> (系统), 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键 选择 <Clock Set> (时钟设置), 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
 - 年先变成高亮度。
6. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 控制杆以设置当前年份, 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
 - 月先变成高亮度。
7. 按着这个方法, 可以设置月, 年, 小时和分钟。
8. 设置完分钟后, 按下 [OK] 按键。
 - 然后显示 <Complete !> (完成!)。
 - 信息为了调整时钟, 通过按 [OK] 按键选择年月日小时分钟, 然后上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键设置数值。
9. 按 [MENU] 按键, 离开设置。

[注意]

- 纽扣锂电池没电后 (6 个月后), 将显示 <00:00 1. JAN,2006>。
- 可设置年到2037年。
- 如果没有安装纽扣锂电池, 所有输入数据不被保存。



Initial Setting : System Menu Setting

初始化设置：系统菜单设置

Setting the Wireless Remote Control Acceptance (Remote)

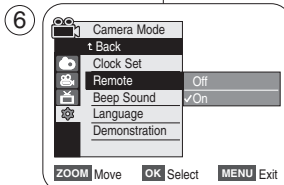
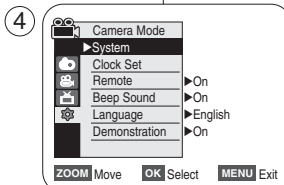
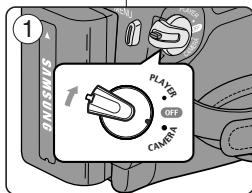
设置无线遥控功能

- ❖ The Remote function works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ The Remote function allows you to enable or disable the remote control for use with the Camcorder.


- ❖ 在 <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式 / 录像模式 / 照片拍摄模式 / 照片播放模式) 模式下使用遥控功能。
➡见19页
- ❖ 遥控功能设置能够设置遥控器能否使用。

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Remote>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On> or <Off>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.


1. 设置 [Power] 开关到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER]。
2. 设置 [Mode] 开关到 [TAPE] 或 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
■ 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键 选择 <System> (系统), 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键 选择 <Remote> (遥控), 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
6. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键选择 <On> (打开) 或 <Off> (关闭), 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
7. 按 [MENU] 按钮, 离开设置。



[Note]

If you set the <Remote> to <Off> in the menu and try to use it, the remote control icon () will blink for 3 seconds on the LCD Screen and then disappear.

[注意]

如果设置<Remote> (遥控) 为 <Off> (关闭) 时使用遥控器, 遥控器图标在LCD显示3秒, 然后消失 ()。

Initial Setting : System Menu Setting

初始化设置：系统菜单设置

Setting the Beep Sound (Beep Sound)

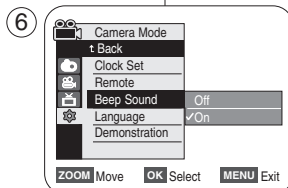
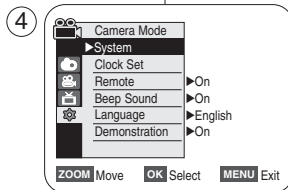
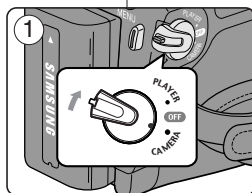
设置蜂鸣音(蜂鸣音)

- ❖ The Beep Sound function works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ You can turn the Beep Sound on or off, when on, each press of a button sounds a beep.

- ❖ 在<Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式/ 摄像模式/ 照片摄制模式/ 照片播放模式) 模式下设置蜂鸣音功能。 ➡见19页
- ❖ 通过按一个按键可以控制蜂鸣音的开关。

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Beep Sound>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On> or <Off>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

1. 设置[Power] 开关到[CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER]。
2. 设置[Mode] 开关到 [TAPE]或[MEMORY]。
3. 按下[MENU] 按键。
 - 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动[Zoom] 滑键选择 <System> (系统), 然后按下[OK]按键。
5. 上下移动[Zoom] 滑键选择 <Beep Sound> (蜂鸣音), 然后按下[OK]按键。
6. 上下移动[Zoom] 滑键选择 <On> <打开> 或 <Off> (关闭), 然后按下[OK]按键。
7. 按[MENU] 按键, 离开设置。



Initial Setting : System Menu Setting

初始化设置：系统菜单设置

Setting the Shutter Sound (Shutter Sound)

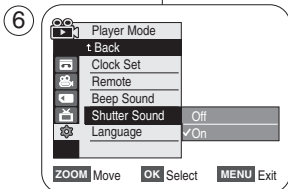
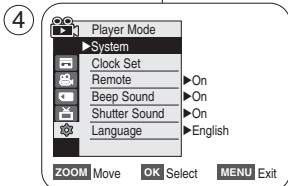
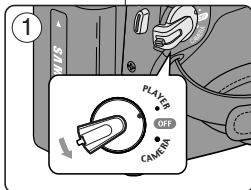
- ❖ The Shutter Sound function works in both <Player> and <M.Cam> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ You can turn the Shutter Sound on or off, when on, with each press of the [PHOTO] button, the Shutter will sound.

设置快门声音

- ❖ 在 <Player> (放像模式) 和 <M.Cam> (照片摄制模式) 模式下设置快门声音功能。➡见19页
- ❖ 可以设置快门声音开关, 设置开的时候, 按下 [PHOTO] 按键时, 有快门声音。

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. If the [Power] switch is set to [CAMERA], set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
If the [Power] switch is set to [PLAYER], set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Shutter Sound>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On> or <Off>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

1. 设置 [Power] 开关到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER].
2. 设置 [Power] 开关到 [CAMERA], 设置 [Mode] 开关到 [MEMORY].
如 [Power] 开关设置到 [PLAYER], 设置 [Mode] 到 [TAPE].
3. 按下 [MENU] 按键.
 - 显示菜单
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键 选择 <System> (系统), 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键 选择 <Shutter Sound> <快门音>, 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
6. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键选择 <On> (打开) 或 <Off> (关闭), 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
7. 按 [MENU] 按键, 离开设置。



Initial Setting : System Menu Setting

初始化设置：系统菜单设置

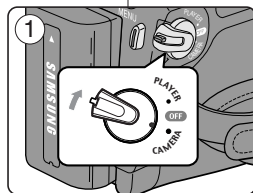
Selecting the OSD Language (Language)

选择 OSD 语言(Language)

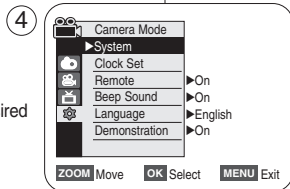
- ❖ The Language function works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ You can select the desired language to display the menu screen and the messages.

- ❖ 在 <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式 / 摄像模式 / 照片摄制模式 / 照片播放模式) 模式下设置语言功能。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 选择合适的语言显示菜单和信息。

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.



5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Language>, then press the [OK] button.
■ The available language options are listed.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired OSD language, then press the [OK] button.
■ The OSD language is refreshed in selected language.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.



1. 设置[Power] 开关到[CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER]。
2. 设置[Mode] 开关到 [TAPE] 或 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按键。
■ 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动[ZOOM] 滑键 选择<System> (系统), 然后按下[OK]按键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom]滑键 选择<Language>, 然后按下[OK]按键。
■ 显示可选的语言选项列表。
6. 上下移动[ZOOM] 滑键选择合适的OSD 语言, 然后按下[OK]按键。
■ OSD 语言将被所选语言替换。

7. 按 [MENU] 按键, 离开设置。

[Note]

The word <Language> in the menu is always indicated in English.

[注意]

- 在菜单里的<Language> 一直用英语显示。

Initial Setting : System Menu Setting 初始化设置：系统菜单设置

Viewing the Demonstration (Demonstration)

- ❖ The Demonstration function may only be used in the **<Camera>** mode without a tape inserted in the Camcorder. ➡ page 19
- ❖ Before you begin: Make Sure that there is no tape inserted in the Camcorder. ➡ page 32
- ❖ Demonstration automatically shows you the major functions that are included with your Camcorder so that you may use them more easily.
- ❖ The Demonstration operates repeatedly until the Demonstration mode switched Off.

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
5. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Demonstration>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
6. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<On>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
7. Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The Demonstration will begin.
8. To quit the Demonstration, press the **[MENU]** button.

[Notes]

- The Demonstration function is automatically activated when the Camcorder is left idle for more than 10 minutes after switching to the **<Camera>** mode (no tape is inserted in the Camcorder).
- If you press other buttons (**FADE**, **MF/AF**, **PHOTO**, **EASY.Q**) during the Demonstration mode, the demonstration stops temporarily and resumes 10 minutes later if you do not operate any other functions.

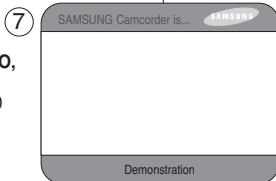
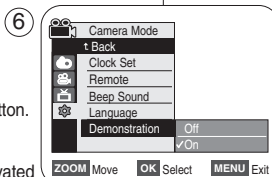
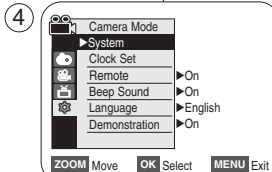
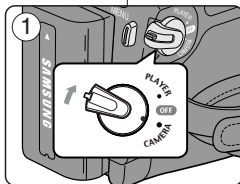
观看演示(演示)

- ❖ 摄像机不放入磁带时，在 **<Camera>** (摄像模式) 模式下使用演示功能。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 使用此功能前，确认摄像机中无磁带。➡ 见32页
- ❖ 演示功能将展示此摄像机的主要功能，更方便您的使用。
- ❖ 直到演示功能关闭，摄像机一直循环演示。

1. 设置 **[Power]** 开关到**[CAMERA]**。
2. 设置**[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]**。
3. 按下 **[MENU]** 按键。
 - 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 滑键 选择 **<System>** (系统), 然后按下 **[OK]** 按键。
5. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 滑键 选择 **<Demonstration>** (演示), 然后按下 **[OK]** 按键。
6. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 滑键 选择 **<On>** (打开), 然后按下 **[OK]** 按键。
7. 按 **[MENU]** 按键。
 - 开始演示。
8. 按下 **[MENU]** 按键,退出演示。

[注意]

- 在 **<Camera>** (摄像) 模式下 (无磁带), 摄像机放置10分钟后, 自动进入演示功能 (若摄录机中没有插入磁带)。
- 在演示时, 按下其他按键 (**FADE**, **MF/AF**, **PHOTO**, **EASY.Q**) (淡入淡出, **MF/AF**, 照片, 简易导航) 演示功能立即停止, 如果没有其他动作, 10分钟后重新启动演示功能。

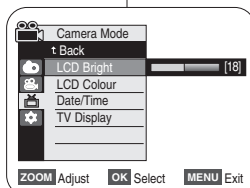
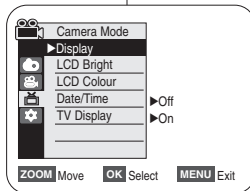
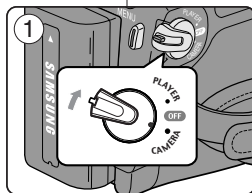


Initial Setting : Display Menu Setting

Adjusting the LCD Screen (LCD Bright/ LCD Colour)

- ❖ Adjusting the LCD Screen works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ Your Camcorder is equipped with a 2.5 inch (VP-D963(i) only) / 2.7 inch wide (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only) colour Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Screen, which enables you to view what you are recording or playing back directly.
- ❖ Depending on the conditions under which you are using the Camcorder (indoors or outdoors for example), you can adjust;
 - <LCD Bright>
 - <LCD Colour>

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]** or **[PLAYER]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]** or **[MEMORY]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Display>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
5. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select the item you want to adjust **<LCD Bright>** or **<LCD Colour>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
 - You can set values for **<LCD Bright>** and **<LCD Colour>** between **<0>** ~ **<35>**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
 - Adjusting the LCD Screen does not affect the brightness and colour of the image to be recorded.



初始化设置：显示菜单设置

调整LCD屏幕显示 (LCD 亮度/ LCD 颜色)

- ❖ 在<Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式/ 放映模式/ 照片摄制模式/ 照片播放模式) 模式下调整LCD屏幕显示。 ➡见19页
- ❖ 您的摄像机配置的是2.5 英寸 (仅限VP-D963(i)) / 2.7 英寸 (仅限VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i)) 彩色液晶显示器LCD, 能够在您摄像或回放时直接观看画面。
- ❖ 根据您使用摄像机的环境, 调整:
 - <LCD Bright> <LCD 亮度调整>
 - <LCD Colour> <LCD 颜色调整>

1. 设置**[Power]** 开关到 **[CAMERA]** 或 **[PLAYER]**。
2. 设置**[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]** 或 **[MEMORY]**。
3. 按下**[MENU]** 按键。
 - 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动**[Zoom]** 滑键 选择**<Display>** (画面设置), 然后按下**[OK]** 按键。
5. 上下移动**[Zoom]** 滑键选择你想要调整的项目**<LCD Bright>** (LCD 亮度调整) or **<LCD Colour>** (LCD 颜色调整), 然后按下**[OK]** 按键。
6. 上下移动**[Zoom]** 滑键选择你想要调整的值**<LCD Bright>** (LCD 亮度调整) or **<LCD Colour>** (LCD 颜色调整) 然后按下**[OK]** 按键。
 - 您可以设置**<LCD Bright>** (LCD 亮度调整) 和 **<LCD Colour>** (LCD 颜色调整) 在 **<0>** ~ **<35>**。
7. 按**[MENU]** 按键, 离开设置。
 - 调整LCD显示, 不影响实际录制画面的亮度和色彩。

Initial Setting : Display Menu Setting

初始化设置：显示菜单设置

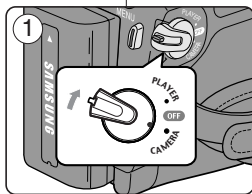
Displaying the Date/Time (Date/Time)

显示日期/时间 (日期/时间)

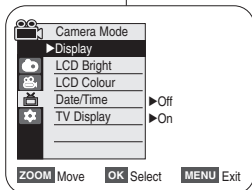
- ❖ The Date/Time function works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ The date and time are automatically recorded on a special data area of the tape.

- ❖ 在 <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式/ 播放模式/ 照片摄制模式/ 照片播放模式) 模式下设置显示日期/时间。 ➡ 见19页
- ❖ 日期和时间自动记录在磁带的特殊区域。

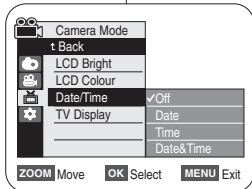
1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Display>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Date/Time>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select the display type of the Date/Time, then press the [OK] button.
 - Display type of the Date/Time: <Off>, <Date>, <Time>, <Date&Time>.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.



④



⑥



[Notes]

- The Date/Time will read <00:00 1.JAN.2006> in the following conditions.
 - During playback of a blank section of a tape.
 - If the tape was recorded before setting the <Date/Time> in the Camcorder.
 - When the Lithium Battery becomes weak or dead.
- Before you use the <Date/Time> function, you must set the clock. ➡page 23

1. 设置 [Power] 开关到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER]。
2. 设置 [Mode] 开关到 [TAPE] 或 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按键。
 - 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键选择 <Display> (画面设置), 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键选择 <Date/Time> (日期/时间), 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
6. 上下移动 [Zoom] 滑键选择 日期/时间的显示类型, 然后按下 [OK] 按键。
 - 日期/时间的显示类型: <Off> (关闭), <Date> (日期), <Time> (时间), <Date&Time> (日期&时间)。
7. 按 [MENU] 按键, 离开设置。

[注意]

- 在下面条件下, 日期/时间将显示 <00:00 1.JAN.2006>。
 - 在回放磁带上没有记录的部分时。
 - 在设置 <Date&Time> (日期&时间) 之前录制。
 - 当纽扣锂电池电量低或没电。
- 在使用 <Date&Time> (日期&时间) 功能前, 您必须先设定时钟。 ➡见23页

Initial Setting : Display Menu Setting

初始化设置：显示菜单设置

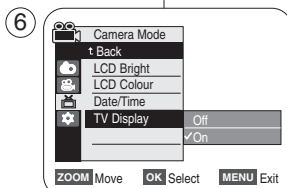
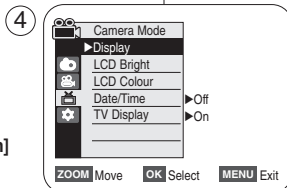
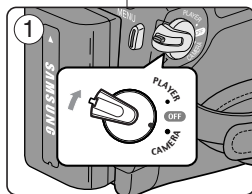
Setting the TV Display (TV Display)

- ❖ The TV Display function works in <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ You can select the output path of the OSD (On Screen Display).
 - <Off>: The OSD appears in the LCD Screen and Viewfinder only.
 - <On>: The OSD appears in the LCD Screen, Viewfinder and TV. (Connecting to a TV ➡pages 63, 64)
- Use the **[DISPLAY]** button to turn the OSD on/off on the LCD Screen/Viewfinder/TV.

设置TV显示 (TV屏显)

- ❖ 在 <Camera>/<Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (摄像模式/录像模式/照片拍摄模式/照片播放模式) 模式下设置电视显示。
➡见19页
- ❖ 您可以选择在 OSD(On Screen Display) 的显示方式
 - <Off> <关闭>: OSD 只在 LCD 屏幕和取景器显示。
 - <On> <开启>: OSD 在 LCD 屏幕, 取景器 和电视显示。
(连接至电视机 ➡见63, 64 页)
- 使用 **[DISPLAY]** 按键切换 OSD 在屏幕, 取景器和电视显示与否。

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]** or **[PLAYER]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]** or **[MEMORY]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select <Display>, then press the **[OK]** button.
5. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select <TV Display>, then press the **[OK]** button.
6. To activate TV Display function, move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select <On> or <Off>, then press the **[OK]** button.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.



1. 设置 **[Power]** 开关到 **[CAMERA]** 或 **[PLAYER]**。
2. 设置 **[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]** 或 **[MEMORY]**。
3. 按下 **[MENU]** 按键。
 - 显示菜单。
4. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 滑键选择 <Display> (画面设置), 然后按下 **[OK]** 按键。
5. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 滑键选择 <TV Display> (TV 屏显), 然后按下 **[OK]** 按键。
6. 为了启动 TV 显示功能, 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 滑键选择 <On> (打开) 或 <Off> (关闭), 然后按下 **[OK]** 按键。
7. 按下 **[MENU]** 按键, 离开设置。

Basic Recording

Using the Viewfinder

- ❖ In the **[PLAYER]** mode, the Viewfinder will work when the LCD Screen is closed.
- ❖ In the **[CAMERA]** mode, the Viewfinder will work when the LCD Screen is closed or rotated counterclockwise 180°.

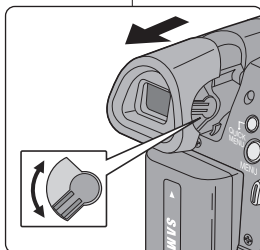
Adjusting the Focus

The focus adjustment knob of the Viewfinder enables individuals with vision problems to see clearer images.

1. Close the LCD Screen and pull out the Viewfinder.
2. Use the Focus adjustment Knob of the Viewfinder to focus the picture.

[Note]

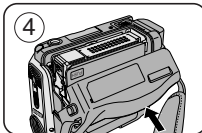
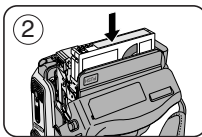
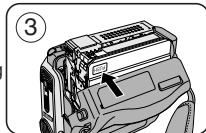
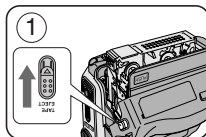
- Viewing the sun or any strong light source through the Viewfinder for a prolonged period may be harmful, or cause temporary impairment.



Inserting / Ejecting a Cassette

- ❖ When inserting a tape or closing the cassette compartment, do not apply excessive force, as it may cause a malfunction.
- ❖ Do not use any tape other than Mini DV cassettes.

1. Connect a power source and slide the **[TAPE EJECT]** switch.
 - The cassette door opens automatically.
2. Insert a tape into the cassette compartment with the tape window facing outward and the protection tab toward the top. (**Inserting a Cassette**)
 - Remove the cassette tape, which is automatically ejected by pulling the cassette out. (**Ejecting a Cassette**)
3. Press the area marked **[PUSH]** on the cassette door until it clicks into place.
 - The cassette is loaded automatically.
4. Close the cassette door.



插入/退出录像带

使用取景器

- ❖ 在 **[PLAYER]** 模式下, LCD 屏幕关闭时, 取景器可以使用。
- ❖ 在 **[CAMERA]** 模式下, LCD 屏幕关闭和旋转 180 度时, 取景器可以使用。

调整焦距

调整取景器聚焦调整按钮可以得到更清晰的图像。

1. 关闭LCD, 拉出取景器。
2. 使用取景器聚焦调整按钮调整图像清晰度。

[注意]

- 通过取景器直接长时间观看太阳或强光源, 可能导致取景器长时间或暂时不能正常使用。

- ❖ 当插入磁带或关闭带仓时, 不要用力过猛。
如果那样可能导致故障。
- ❖ 只能使用Mini DV磁带。

1. 连接电源, 拨动 **[TAPE EJECT]** 开关。
 - 带仓自动打开。
2. 磁带窗口朝外、保护标签朝上, 插入磁带。(插入磁带)
 - 自动弹带后, 取出磁带。(取出磁带)
3. 按带仓标识 **[PUSH]** 的地方, 直到听到喀嚓一声响。
 - 带仓自动加载。
4. 关闭带仓。

Basic Recording

Various Recording Techniques

❖ In some situations different recording techniques may be required for more dramatic results.

1. General recording.

2. Downward recording.

Making a recording with a top view of the LCD Screen.

3. Upward recording.

Making a recording viewing the LCD Screen from below.

4. Self recording.

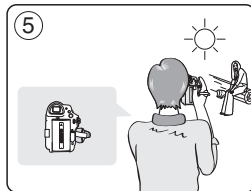
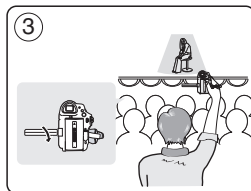
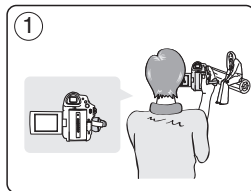
Making a recording viewing the LCD Screen from the front.

5. Recording with the Viewfinder.

In circumstances where it is difficult to use the LCD Screen, the Viewfinder can be used as a convenient alternative.

[Note]

Please rotate the LCD Screen carefully as excessive rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD Screen to the Camcorder.



基本摄像技巧

多种拍摄技巧

❖ 在某些情况下可能要使用不同的录制技巧。

1. 一般摄像。

2. 向下摄像。

从上面观看LCD摄像。

3. 向上摄像。

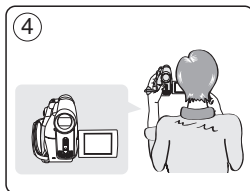
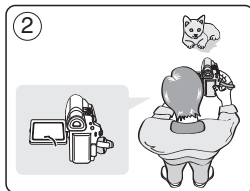
从下面观看LCD摄像。

4. 自拍。

从前面观看LCD摄像。

5. 使用取景器摄像。

在不方便使用LCD的时候,可以使用取景器进行摄像。



[注意]

请小心旋转LCD屏幕,如果用力过猛容易导致内部线路破坏。

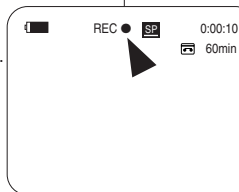
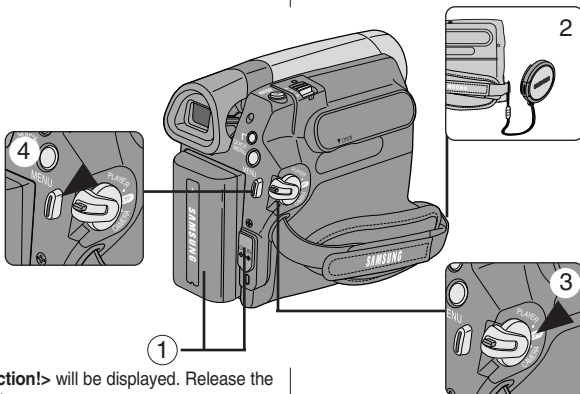
Basic Recording

Making your First Recording

1. Connect a power source to the Camcorder. ➡page 19
(A Battery pack or a AC Power adapter)
Insert a cassette. ➡page 32
2. Remove the Lens Cover.
3. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
 - Open the LCD Screen.
 - Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
Make sure that **<STBY>** is displayed.
 - If the write protection tab of the cassette is open (set to save), **<STOP>** and **<Protection!>** will be displayed. Release the write protection tab to record.
 - Make sure the image you want to record appears on the LCD Screen or Viewfinder.
 - Make sure the Battery Level indicates that there is enough remaining power for your expected recording time.
 - You can select a Record Mode of your choice. ➡page 43, 44, 45
4. To start recording, press the **[Start/Stop]** button. ④
 - **<REC●>** is displayed on the LCD Screen.
 - To stop recording, press the **[Start/Stop]** button again.
 - **<STBY>** is displayed on the LCD Screen.

[Note]

Detach the Battery Pack when you are finished recording to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.



基本摄像技巧

首次摄像

1. 给摄像机提供电源。
➡见19页
(电池组或交流电源适配器)
插入磁带。➡见32页
2. 摘掉镜头盖。
3. 设置 **[Power]** 开关到 **[CAMERA]**。
 - 打开LCD屏幕。
 - 设置 **[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]**。
确认显示 **<STBY>** (待机)。
 - 如果磁带设置成写保护 (设置保护),
<STOP> (停止) 和 **<Protection!>** (磁带保护!)
同时显示, 取消磁带的写保护。
 - 确认您要录制的图像在LCD或取景器中显示。
 - 确认电池电量标识, 电量足够您摄像使用。
 - 选择摄像模式 ➡见43, 44, 45页
4. 按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键开始摄像。
 - 在LCD显示 **<REC●>** (录像)。
再按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键, 停止摄像。
 - 在LCD显示 **<STBY>** <待机>。

[注意]

摄像结束后, 为了节约电量, 建议取下电池组。

Basic Recording

基本摄像技巧

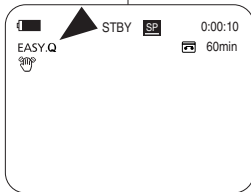
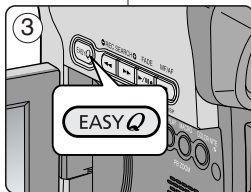
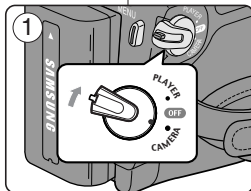
Recording with Ease for Beginners (EASY.Q Mode)

初学者使用简易模式 (简易导航模式)

- ❖ The EASY.Q function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The EASY.Q function allows a beginner to easily make good recordings.

- ❖ 简易导航模式在<Camera> <摄像模式> 模式。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 初学者使用简易导航模式可以更好的摄像。

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. By pressing the **[EASY.Q]** button, all functions on the Camcorder will be set to off and the recording settings will be set to the following basic modes:
 - The words <EASY.Q> and <DIS (🌀)> are displayed at the same time.
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button to start recording.
 - Recording will begin using the basic automatic settings.
5. Press the **[EASY.Q]** button again in the STBY mode and then turn the EASY.Q mode off.
 - The EASY.Q function will not turn off while you are recording.
 - The Camcorder will return to the settings that were set prior to activating EASY.Q mode.



[Notes]

- In EASY.Q mode, certain functions are not available, such as Menu, BLC, Manual focus. If you want to use these functions, you must first turn the EASY.Q mode off.
- The EASY.Q mode settings are deleted when the Battery Pack is removed from the Camcorder and must be reset when the Battery Pack is replaced.
- Taking a still image using the **[PHOTO]** button while EASY.Q is set releases DIS function.
- Digital Zoom, COLOR NITE or Visual Effect is not available in the EASY.Q mode.
- 16:9 Wide is not available in the EASY.Q mode. (VP-D963(i) only)
- **[PHOTO]** button is not available when in 16:9 Wide mode and EASY.Q is activated in 16:9 Wide mode. (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only)

1. 设置 **[Power]** 开关到 **[CAMERA]**。
2. 设置 **[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]**。
3. 按下 **[EASY.Q]** 按键后, 摄像机所有的功能全部取消并设置成如下模式。
 - 标识 <EASY.Q> (简易导航) 和 <DIS (🌀)> (手抖动补偿) 同时显示。
4. 按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键, 开始摄像。
 - 使用基本自动设置开始摄像。
5. 在 待机 模式下, 再按下 **[EASY.Q]** 按键, 关闭简易导航模式。
 - 当摄像时, 简易导航功能不能关闭。
 - 摄像机返回使用简易导航模式前的设置。

[注意]

- 在简易导航模式下, 一些功能不能使用, 如菜单, 背光补偿, 手动聚焦, 如果想使用这些功能, 要先退出简易导航模式。
- 简易导航模式取消, 再次装上电池组时, 要再次设置。
- 使用 **[PHOTO]** 按键照静态照片时, 简易导航模式设置没有电子防抖功能。
- 数字变焦彩色夜视, 视觉效果不能在简易导航模式下使用。
- 16:9 宽屏在 EASY.Q 模式中不可用。(仅限VP-D963(i))
- 当 16:9 宽屏 模式及 EASY.Q 在 16:9 宽屏模式中启动时, **[PHOTO]** 按钮不可用。(仅限VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i))

Basic Recording

Reviewing and Searching when Recording (REC SEARCH)

- ❖ The REC SEARCH function works only in <Camera> mode.
➡ page 19
- ❖ To be used to review previously recorded images or to find a point to record a new image in the STBY mode.

Record Search (REC SEARCH)

1. Set to STBY mode by pressing [Start/Stop] button.
2. [REC SEARCH -] enables you to play the recording backwards and
[REC SEARCH +] enables you to play it forwards, as long as you keep each button pressed down.
 - If you press the [REC SEARCH -] button in STBY mode, your Camcorder will play in reverse for 3 seconds and return to the original position automatically.

[Note]

- Mosaic shaped distortion may appear on the screen while in Record Search mode.
- Pressing [Start/Stop] button after REC SEARCH will overwrite the images recorded after that point.

When a cassette is loaded and the Camcorder is left in the STBY mode for more than 5 minutes without being used, it will switch off automatically.

To use it again, press the [Start/Stop] button or set the [Power] switch to [Off] and then back to [CAMERA].

This auto power off feature is designed to save Battery power.

基本摄像技巧

当摄像时,回放和搜索(摄像搜索)

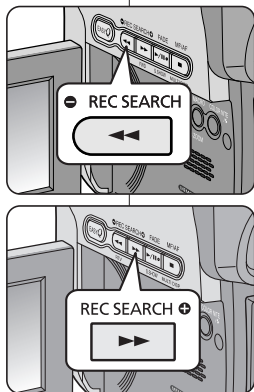
- ❖ 只在 <Camera> <摄像模式> 模式下使用摄像搜索功能。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 可以观看先前录制的影像或者在 待机 模式 找个记录点开始新的摄像。

摄像搜索 (REC SEARCH)

1. 按[Start/Stop] 按键,设置 摄像 模式。
2. [REC SEARCH -] 播放后面录制的影像。
[REC SEARCH +] 播放前面录制的影像。
 - 在STBY(待机)模式下,按下 [REC SEARCH -] 按键,可以播放反方向3秒钟影像,然后自动返回到初始位置。

[注意]

- 在摄像搜索模式下,可能发现马赛克图像扭曲。
- 您可以在摄像搜索后,按[Start/Stop]按键从那个点开始覆盖记录。



当有磁带放入并在 STBY 模式无动作放置5分钟以上时,自动关机。

如果重新启动按下[Start/Stop] 按键或设置 [Power] 开关到 [Off] 然后在设置到 [CAMERA]。自动关机功能是为了节约电量而设计的。

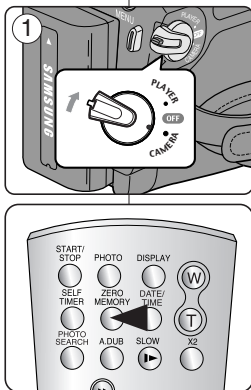
Basic Recording

Searching quickly for a desired scene (Setting the ZERO MEMORY)

- ❖ The ZERO MEMORY function works in both <Camera> and <Player> modes. ➡ page 19
 - ❖ You can mark a point on a tape that you want to return to following playback.
1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
 2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
 3. Press the [ZERO MEMORY] button on the remote control before the recording or during playback at the point where you wish to return.
 - The time code is changed to a tape counter that is set to ZERO MEMORY with the <▶ 0:00:00> (ZERO MEMORY indicator).
 - If you want to cancel the ZERO MEMORY function, press the [ZERO MEMORY] button again.
 4. Finding the zero position.
 - When you have finished playback, fast forward or rewind the tape in stop mode. The tape stops automatically when it reaches the zero position.
 - When you have finished recording, set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER] and press the [◀◀ (REW)] button. The tape stops automatically when it reaches the zero position.
 5. The tape counter with the <▶> (ZERO MEMORY indicator) disappears from the display and the tape counter is changed to the time code.

[Notes]

- In the following situations, ZERO MEMORY mode may be cancelled automatically:
 - At the end of the section marked with the ZERO MEMORY function.
 - When the tape is ejected.
 - When you remove the Battery Pack or power supply.
- The ZERO MEMORY may not function correctly where there is a break between recordings on the tape.



基本摄像技巧

快速找到想观看的画面 (设置记忆零点ZERO MEMORY)

- ❖ 在<Camera> (摄像模式) 和<Player> (放像模式) 模式下使用记忆零点功能。➡见19页
- ❖ 您可以在磁带上标记一个要返回的以播放的点。

1. 设置 [Power] 开关到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER]。
2. 设置 [Mode] 开关到 [TAPE]。
3. 在摄像或回放期间, 在你想返回的点处, 按下 [ZERO MEMORY] 按键。
 - 时间代码更改为磁带计数器, 计数器将置于记忆零点 <▶ 0:00:00> (记忆零点标识器)。
 - 如果您想取消记忆零点功能 再次按下 [ZERO MEMORY] 按键。
4. 找到零点位置。
 - 当播放完毕的时候, 在停止模式倒带或快进。磁带自动停止在零点位置。
 - 当摄像停止时, 设置 [Power] 开关到 [PLAYER] 然后按下 [◀◀ (REW)] 按键。磁带自动停止在零点位置。
5. 磁带计数器上的标识 <▶> (记忆零点标识器) 消失, 磁带计数器变回时间代码。

[注释]

- 在以下情况下, 记忆零点模式可能会自动取消。
 - 在标有记忆零点功能的片断结尾。
 - 弹出磁带时。
 - 在取出电池组或断开电源时。
- 在磁带上摄像有中断的地方, 记忆零点可能不会正常工作。

Basic Recording

基本摄像技巧

Self Record using the Remote Control (Setting the Self Timer)

使用遥控器自拍 (设置自定时器)

- ❖ The SELF TIMER function works only in <Camera> mode.
➡ page 19
- ❖ When you use the SELF TIMER function on the remote control, the recording begins automatically in 10 seconds.

- ❖ 只能在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下使用自定时器功能。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 当您使用遥控器上的自定时器时,自动摄像10秒钟。

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Press the **[SELF TIMER]** button until the appropriate indicator is displayed.
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button to start the timer.
 - SELF TIMER starts counting down from 10 with a beep sound.
 - If you want to cancel the SELF TIMER function before recording, press the **[SELF TIMER]** button.
5. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button again when you wish to stop recording.

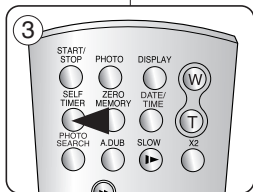
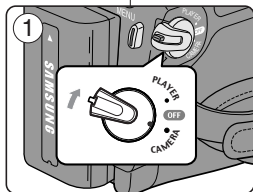
[Notes]

- Do not obstruct the remote control sensor by putting obstacles between the remote control and Camcorder.
- The remote control range is 4 ~5m (13 ~17 ft).
- The effective remote control angle is up to 30 degrees left /right from the centre line.
- Using a tripod is recommended for delayed recording.

1. 设置 **[Power]** 开关到 **[CAMERA]**。
2. 设置 **[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]**。
3. 按下 **[SELF TIMER]** 按键,直到相应的标识出现。
4. 按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键启动定时器。
 - 自定时器开始从10倒数计数。
 - 如果您想在摄像前取消自定时器功能,按下 **[SELF TIMER]** 按键。
5. 如果想结束摄像,再次按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键。

[注意]

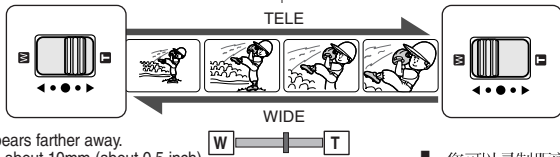
- 不要用障碍物放在遥控器和摄像机之间,影响遥控器的遥控传感器工作。
- 遥控器有效范围 4 ~5m 。
- 遥控器的有效角度时中线左右各30度。
- 推荐在自拍时使用三角架。



Basic Recording

Zooming In and Out

- ❖ The Zoom function works in both <Camera> and <M.Cam> modes. ➡ page 19
 - ❖ Zooming is a recording technique that lets you change the size of the subject in a scene.
 - ❖ You can zoom using variable zoom speeds.
 - ❖ Use these features for different shots. Please note that over-use of the Zoom feature can lead to unprofessional looking results and a reduction of battery usage time.
1. Move the [Zoom] lever slightly for a gradual zoom, move it further for a high-speed zoom.
 - Your zooming is monitored on the OSD.
 2. [T] (Telephoto) side: Subject appears closer.
 3. [W] (Wide angle) side: Subject appears farther away.
 - You can record a subject that is about 10mm (about 0.5 inch) away from the lens surface in the Wide position.

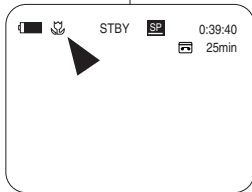
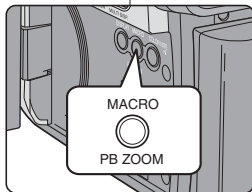


Using the Tele Macro

- ❖ Tele Macro function works in both <Camera> and <M.Cam> mode. ➡ page 19
 - ❖ Effective focal distance in Tele Macro mode is 50 Cm (19.7 inches) ~ 100 Cm (39.4 inches).
1. Press the [MACRO/PB ZOOM] button.
 - Tele Macro (🔍) icon is displayed.
 2. If you want to cancel the Tele Macro function, press the [MACRO/PB ZOOM] button again.

[Notes]

- When recording in Tele Macro mode, the focus speed may be slow.
- When you operate the Zoom function in the Tele Macro mode, the recording subject may be out of focus.
- Use a tripod to prevent hand shake in the Tele Macro mode.
- Avoid shadows when recording in the Tele Macro mode.
- As the distance to the subject decreases, focusing area narrows.
- When you can not get proper focus, use the [Zoom] lever.



基本摄像技巧

拉近和推远

- ❖ 在<Camera> (摄像模式) 和<M.Cam> (照片拍摄模式) 模式下使用变焦功能。➡见19页
 - ❖ 变焦是一种摄像技巧,可以改变场景中物体的大小。
 - ❖ 您可以以不同的速度进行变焦。
 - ❖ 可以对各种不同的拍摄使用这些功能。请注意: 频繁使用变焦会使拍摄效果看起来不专业,并减少电池的使用时间。
1. 平滑的移动 [Zoom] 滑键能够逐渐变焦,如果赶快些变焦,可以快点移动滑键。
 - 变焦标识在屏幕中显示。
 2. [T] (推近) 端: 让被摄物体看起来更近些。
 3. [W] (拉远) 端: 让被摄物体看起来更远些。
- 您可以录制距离镜头表面10mm左右的物体 (大约0.5英寸)。

特写

- ❖ 在<Camera> (摄像模式) 和<M.Cam> (照片拍摄模式) 模式下使用特写功能。➡见19页
 - ❖ 使用特写功能时,可以50 Cm (19.7 inches) ~ 100 Cm (39.4 inches), 有效聚焦。
1. 按下[MACRO/PB ZOOM]按键。
 - 显示特写标识 (🔍)
 2. 如果想取消特写功能, 再次按下[MACRO/PB ZOOM]按键。

[注意]

- 在特写模式下拍摄时, 聚焦速度变慢。
- 当在特写模式下使用变焦功能时, 被摄物体可能超出聚焦范围。
- 在特写模式下使用三角架避免手抖影响。
- 在特写模式下拍摄时, 要注意阴影影响。
- 和物体的距离缩小时, 聚焦范围变小。
- 当不能准确聚焦时, 可以使用[Zoom] 滑键。

Basic Recording

Using the Fade In and Out

- ✱ The Fade function works only in **<Camera>** mode. ➡ page 19
- ✱ You can give your recording a professional look by using special effects such as fade in at the beginning of a sequence or fade out at the end of a sequence.

To Start Recording

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Before recording, press and hold the **[FADE]** button.
 - The picture and sound gradually disappear (fade out).
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button and at the same time release the **[FADE]** button.
 - Recording starts and the picture and sound gradually appear (fade in).

To Stop Recording (use Fade In/Fade Out)

5. When you wish to stop recording, press and hold the **[FADE]** button.
 - The picture and sound gradually disappear (fade out).
6. When the picture has disappeared, press the **[Start/Stop]** button to stop recording.

a. Fade Out
(Approx. 4 seconds)



b. Fade In
(Approx. 4 seconds)



Gradual appearance

b. Fade In

Release the **[FADE]** button

Press and hold the **[FADE]** button

a. Fade Out

Gradual disappearance

基本摄像技巧

使用淡入和淡出

- ✱ 只在 **<Camera>** (摄像模式) 模式下使用淡入淡出功能。➡见19页
- ✱ 为了让拍摄的节目达到专业水平, 可以使用一些特殊的效果, 例如在一个片断的开始使用淡入的手法, 而在结束的时候采用淡出手法。

开始拍摄

1. 设置 **[Power]** 开关到 **[CAMERA]**。
2. 设置 **[Mode]** 开关到 **[TAPE]**。
3. 在开始拍摄前, 保持按下 **[FADE]** 按键。
 - 画面和声音逐渐消失 (淡出)。
4. 按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键, 同时释放 **[FADE]** 按键。
 - 录制开始, 画面和声音逐渐出现 (淡入)。

停止拍摄 (使用淡入/淡出)


5. 当您想停止拍摄时, 保持按下 **[FADE]** 按键。
 - 画面和声音逐渐消失 (淡出)。
6. 当画面消失了, 按下 **[Start/Stop]** 按键, 停止摄像。

- 淡出
(大约 4 秒钟)
- 淡入
(大约 4 秒钟)

Basic Recording

Using Back Light Compensation Mode (BLC)

- ❖ BLC works in both <Camera> and <M.Cam> modes. ➡ page 19
- ❖ Back lighting exists when the subject is darker than the background:
 - The subject is in front of a window.
 - The person to be recorded is wearing white or shiny clothes and is placed against a bright background; the person's face is too dark to distinguish his/her features.
 - The subject is outdoors and the background is overcast.
 - The light sources are too bright.
 - The subject is against a snowy background.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [QUICK MENU] button.
 - Quick menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <BLC>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On>, then press the [OK] button.
6. To exit, press the [QUICK MENU] button.
 - BLC icon () will be displayed.

[Note]

The BLC function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.

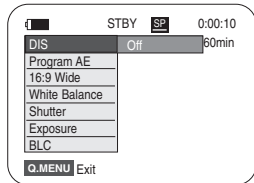


<BLC Off>

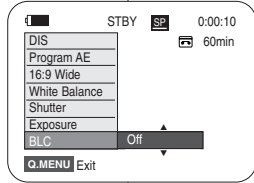


<BLC On>

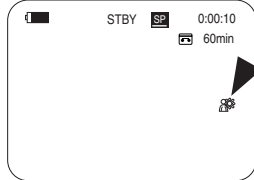
③



④




⑥



基本拍摄技巧

使用背光补偿模式 (背光补偿)

- ❖ 可以在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 和 <M.Cam> (照片摄制模式) 下使用背光补偿。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 当被摄物体比背景暗时, 则可能存在背光:
 - 被摄物体位于窗前。
 - 被摄人物身着白色或闪亮的服装, 身后是明亮的背景, 人物的面孔过暗以致无法辨认其特征。
 - 被摄物体处于室外, 背景是阴暗的天空。
 - 光源太亮。
 - 被摄物体背景白雪皑皑。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA]。
2. 将模式开关切换到 [TAPE] 或 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [QUICK MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示 快捷菜单。
4. 拨动 [ZOOM] 键上下选择到 <BLC> (背光补偿), 然后按 [OK] 键。
5. 拨动 [ZOOM] 键上下选择到 <On> (打开), 然后按 [OK] 键进行选择。
6. 然后按 [QUICK MENU] 键退出。
 - 显示 背光补偿图标 ()。

[注意]

在 简易导航模式下不能使用背光补偿功能。

Basic Recording

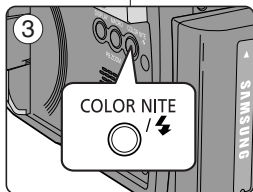
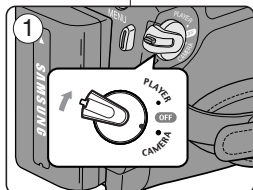
Using the COLOR NITE (COLOUR NITE)

- ❖ COLOR NITE function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ You can take a shot of an object in slow motion by controlling the shutter speed, or a brighter image in dark places without a compromise in colours.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [COLOR NITE] button.
4. Each time you press the [COLOR NITE] button, shutter speed is changed to;
 - ▶ <Color N. 1/25>, <Color N. 1/13>,
<Color N. 1/6> and <OFF>.

[Notes]

- The COLOR NITE will not turn on or off while you are recording.
- When using the COLOR NITE, the image takes on a slow motion like effect.
- When using the COLOR NITE, the focus adjusts slowly and the white dots may appear on the screen, this is not a defect.
- COLOR NITE is not available while DIS, Photo image recording or EASY.Q is in use.
- Digital Zoom, Photo image recording, 16:9 Wide, Program AE, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is not available in the COLOR NITE mode.
- If DIS or EASY.Q is set, COLOR NITE mode will be released.



基本拍摄技术

使用彩色夜摄 (COLOUR NITE)

- ❖ 只能在 <Camera> (摄影模式) 模式下才能使用 COLOR NITE。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 通过放慢快门的速度在光线比较暗的地方拍摄出比较亮的图象，并且颜色不会失真。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA]。
2. 将模式开关切换到 [TAPE]。
3. 按下 [COLOR NITE] 键。
4. 每次按下 [COLOR NITE] 键时，快门速度变为：
 - ▶ <Color N. 1/25>、<Color N. 1/13>、<Color N. 1/6> 和 <关闭>。

[注意]

- 当摄像机处于拍摄过程中的时候不能够切换 COLOR NITE(彩色夜摄) 快门速度。
- 在使用 COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄) 功能的时候影像变化速度变慢，并且聚焦也变慢同时还可能出现白斑，这些都属于正常现象。
- 当使用 COLOR NITE (夜间彩色) 时，对焦的调整变得缓慢，同时屏幕上可能出现白点。这不是故障。
- COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄) 不能够在DIS，照相模式和EASY.Q下使用。
- 在彩色夜拍模式下不能使用数字变焦录制图像、16:9 宽屏幕、程序自动曝光、浮雕2、柔和2、镜像或马赛克功能。
- 如果 手抖动补偿 或者EASY.Q 功能被设定，那么COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄) 功能将自动取消。

Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧

Selecting the Record Mode & Audio Mode

选择拍摄模式和音频模式

- ✱ The Record Mode function works in both <Camera> and <Player> (DV IN or AV IN) (VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only) modes. ➡ page 19
- ✱ This Camcorder records and plays back in SP (standard play) mode and in LP (long play) mode.
 - <SP> (standard play): This mode permits 60 minutes of recording time with a DVM60 tape. ④
 - <LP> (long play): This mode permits 90 minutes of recording time with a DVM60 tape.
- ✱ The Audio Mode function works in both <Camera> and <Player> modes. ➡ page 19
- ✱ This Camcorder records sound in two ways. (12Bit, 16Bit)
 - <12Bit>: You can record two 12Bit stereo sound tracks. The original stereo sound can be recorded onto the Main (Sound1) track. Additional stereo sound can be dubbed onto the Sub (Sound2) track.
 - <16Bit>: You can record one high quality stereo soundtrack using 16Bit recording mode. ⑥

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Record>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Rec Mode> or <Audio Mode>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired record mode or audio mode, then press the [OK] button.
 - Record mode can be set to <SP> or <LP>.
 - Audio mode can be set to <12Bit> or <16Bit>.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button. The selected icon is displayed. ⑥
 - When <12Bit> is selected, no <12Bit> indication is displayed.

[Notes]

- We recommend that you use this Camcorder to play back any tapes recorded on this Camcorder. Playing back a tape recorded on other equipment may produce mosaic shaped distortion.
- When you record a tape in SP and LP modes, or LP mode only, the playback picture may be distorted or the time code may not be written properly if there is a gap between scenes.
- Record using SP mode for best picture and sound quality. ⑦

[Caution]

- To edit audio on your camcorder, you must set 12Bit for the Audio Mode and SP for the Rec Mode.

- ✱ 可以在<Camera> (录像模式) 和 <Player> (放像模式) (包括DV IN或AV IN模式) 模式下使用 (仅限VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi)。➡ 见19页
- ✱ 在SP(standard play标准播放)模式和LP(long play, 长时播放)模式下是摄录一体机的拍摄和播放。
 - <SP> (标准播放): 该模式可以支持型号为DVM60的录像带长达60分钟的拍摄。
 - <LP> (长时播放): 该模式可以支持型号为DVM60的录像带长达90分钟的拍摄。
- ✱ 可以在<Camera> (摄像) 和 <Player> (放像) 模式下使用音频模式功能。➡ 见19页
- ✱ 本摄像机以两种方式录制声音。(12Bit (12位)、16Bit (16位))
 - <12Bit>: 你可以录制两个12位立体声音轨。但使用这种模式时不能使用音频配音。原立体声可录制在Main (主) (Sound1) 音轨上。附加的立体声可录制在Sub (副) (Sound2) 音轨上。
 - <16Bit>: 您可以使用16位录制高品质的立体声。

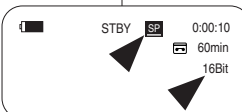
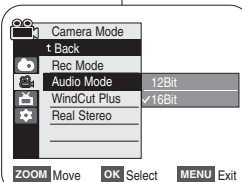
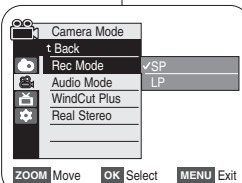
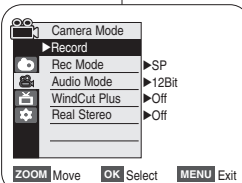
1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER] 模式。
2. 将模式开关切换到 [TAPE] 模式。
3. 按 [MENU] 键。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Record> (录制) 然后按 [OK] 键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Rec Mode> (录像模式) 或 <Audio Mode> (声音记录模式), 然后按 [OK] 键。
6. 上下移动选择你所希望的录制模式或音频模式。
 - 录制模式可设置成 <SP> 和 <LP>。
 - 音频模式可设置成 <12Bit> 或 <16Bit>。
7. 要退出, 按下 [MENU] 按钮。将显示所选图标。
 - 如果选择了 <12Bit> 位, 屏幕上不显示 <12Bit> 位标记。

[注意]

- 播放其他设备录制的录像带有可能产生马赛克的失真。
- 以SP和LP模式, 或只在LP模式下录制录像带时, 如果场景之间有间隔则播放时图像可能会失真或不能正确的写入时间代码。
- 为了获取最佳图像和音质, 请使用SP模式。

[提醒]

- 为了能够在摄录一体机上进行音频编辑您必须使用2模式模式和SP模式。



Advanced Recording

Cutting Off Wind Noise (WindCut Plus)

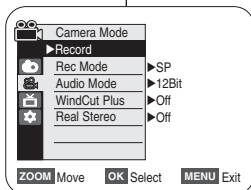
- ❖ The WindCut Plus function works in both <Camera> and <Player> (Audio dubbing) modes. ➡page 19
- ❖ Use the WindCut Plus when recording in windy places such as the beach or near buildings.
- ❖ The WindCut Plus function minimizes wind noise or other noise while recording.
 - When the WindCut Plus is on, some low pitched tones are eliminated along with the sound of the wind.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Record>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <WindCut Plus>, then press the [OK] button.
6. To activate the WindCut Plus function, move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On> or <Auto> then press the [OK] button.
 - <On>: It removes the low pitched wind noise.
 - <Auto>: It minimizes the wind noise while preserving the human voice.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - WindCut Plus (<On> [P] or <Auto> [F]) icon is displayed.

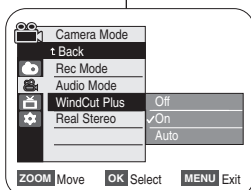
[Notes]

- Make sure WindCut Plus is set to off when you want the microphone to be as sensitive as possible.
- WindCut Plus function is not available in USB Streaming mode.

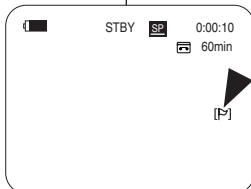
④



⑥



⑦



高级拍摄技巧

风声消除(增强的风声消除)

- ❖ 可以在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 和 <Player> (放像模式) (音频配音) 模式下使用 WindCut Plus (增强的风声消除) 功能。
 - ➡ 见19页
- ❖ 在多风的地方如海滨或建筑附近拍摄时, 请使用 WindCut Plus (增强的风声消除)。
- ❖ WindCut Plus (增强的风声消除) 功能将录制时的风声或其它声音减到最小。
 - 当 WindCut Plus (增强的风声消除) 功能开启时, 一些低音也会连同风声一起被消除掉。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER] 模式。
2. 将模式开关切换到 [TAPE]。
3. 按 [MENU] (菜单) 键。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Record> (录像), 然后按 [OK] 键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <WindCut Plus> (增强的风声消除), 然后按 [OK] 键。
6. 如欲打开 WindCut Plus (增强的风声消除) 功能, 请上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <On> (打开) 或者 <Auto> (自动) 然后按 [OK] 键。
 - <On> (打开): 消除风声。
 - <Auto> (自动): 在保留语音的同时将风声降到最低。
7. 如欲退出, 请按 [MENU] 键。
 - 风声消除功能图标 (<On> (打开) [P] 或 <Auto> (自动) [F]) 显示在画面上。

[注意]


- 若欲使话筒尽可能的灵敏, 请保持 Wind Cut Plus 功能 设置在关闭状态。
- Wind Cut Plus (增强的风声消除) 功能不能够在 USB 数据流 模式下使用。

Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧


Selecting the Real Stereo

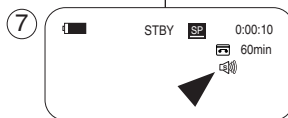
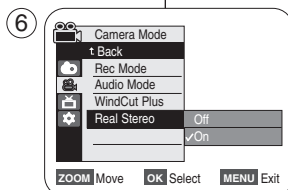
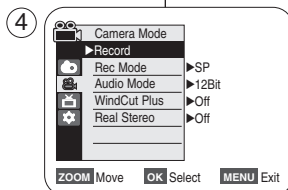
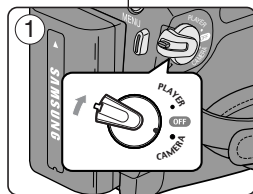
- ❖ The Real Stereo function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ Real Stereo is the stereo-fortifying function by enhancing the characteristics of left and right input signals with internal MIC and External MIC.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Record>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Real Stereo>, then press the [OK] button.
6. To activate the Real Stereo function, move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - Real Stereo () icon is displayed.

立体声效果

- ❖ 只能在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下使用立体声功能。➡见19页
- ❖ 真实立体声加强使用内部或外部麦克风时的左右输入信号。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA] 模式下。
2. 将功能开关切换到 [TAPE] 模式。
3. 按 [MENU] 键。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Record> (录制), 然后按 [OK] 键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Real Stereo> (真实立体声), 然后按 [OK] 键。
6. 如欲激活 真立体声 功能, 请上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <On> (打开) 选项, 然后按 [OK] 键。
7. 如欲退出, 请按 [MENU] 键。
 - 将显示真实立体声 () 图标。



Advanced Recording

Setting the Shutter Speed & Exposure

- ❖ The Shutter Speed function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The Exposure function works in both <Camera> and <M.Cam> modes. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The Shutter Speed and Exposure functions can be set in the QUICK MENU.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [QUICK MENU] button.
 - Quick menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Shutter> or <Exposure>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Manual>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired shutter speed or exposure, then press the [OK] button.
 - Shutter speed can be set to <1/50>, <1/120>, <1/250>, <1/500>, <1/1000>, <1/2000>, <1/4000> or <1/10000>.
 - Exposure value can be set between <00> and <29>.
7. To exit, press the [QUICK MENU] button.
 - Selected settings are displayed.

Recommended Shutter Speeds when Recording

- ❖ Outdoor sports such as golf or tennis: <1/2000> or <1/4000>
- ❖ Moving cars or trains or other rapidly moving vehicles such as roller coasters: <1/1000>, <1/500> or <1/250>
- ❖ Indoor sports such as basketball: <1/120>

[Notes]

- If you manually change the Shutter Speed and the Exposure value when Program AE option is selected, manual changes are applied first.
- The image may not seem as smooth when a high Shutter Speed is set.
- The Camcorder returns to the auto shutter and auto exposure settings when you change to the EASY.Q mode.
- When recording with a Shutter Speed of 1/1000 or higher, make sure the sun is not shining into the lens.

高级拍摄技巧

设置快门速度和曝光

- ❖ 只有在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下才能设置快门速度。 ➡ 见19页
- ❖ 可以在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 和 <M.Cam> (照片摄制模式) 模式下使用曝光调整功能。 ➡ 见19页
- ❖ 可以在快捷菜单里进行快门速度和曝光调整的设置。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA] 模式下。
2. 将功能开关切换到 [TAPE] 模式。
3. 按 [QUICK MENU]。
 - 显示快捷菜单。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键，选择 <Shutter> (快门) 或 <Exposure> (曝光调整)，然后按 [OK] 键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Manual> (手动)，然后按 [OK] 键。
6. 上下移动 [Zoom] 键选择所需的快门速度或曝光量，然后按 [OK] 键。
 - 可以将快门速度设置为 <1/50>、<1/120>、<1/250>、<1/500>、<1/1000>、<1/2000>、<1/4000> 或 <1/10000>。
 - 曝光量可设置为 <00> 到 <29> 之间的任意值。
7. 如欲退出，请按 [QUICK MENU] 键。
 - 屏幕上将显示所选设置。

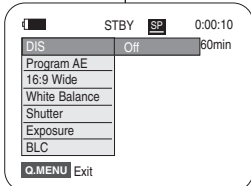
在拍摄时推荐使用的快门速度

- ❖ 户外运行例如高尔夫或乒乓球: <1/2000> 或 <1/4000>
- ❖ 运动的汽车或火车以及过山车: <1/1000>、<1/500> 或 <1/250>
- ❖ 室内运动例如篮球: <1/120>

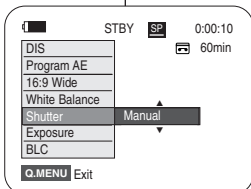
[注意]

- 如果在选定了程序自动曝光的情况下，手动改变快门速度和曝光值，那么手动设置值将首先生效。
- 当设置成高速快门时画面有可能出现不顺畅的情况。
- 当您启动 EASY.Q (简易模式) 功能时，摄录一体机将返回自动快门设置和自动曝光设置模式。
- 使用1/1000或更高的快门速度进行拍摄时，请确保光线不会对镜头造成损害。

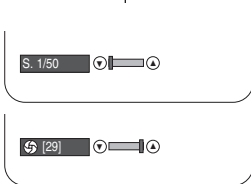
③



⑤



⑥



Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧

Auto Focus / Manual Focus

- ❖ The Auto Focus/Manual Focus function works in both **<Camera>** and **<M.Cam>** modes. ➡ page 19
- ❖ In most situations, it is better to use the automatic focus feature, as it enables you to concentrate on the creative side of your recording.
- ❖ Manual focusing may be necessary under certain conditions that make automatic focusing difficult or unreliable.

Auto Focus

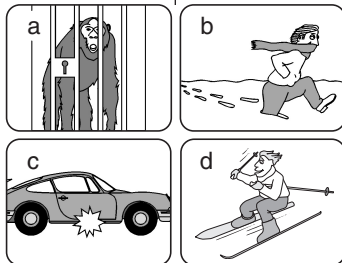
- ❖ If you are inexperienced in the use of Camcorders, we recommend that you make use of Auto Focus.

Manual Focus

- ❖ In the following situations, you may obtain better results by adjusting the focus manually.
 - a. A picture containing several objects, some close to the Camcorder, others further away.
 - b. A person enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.
 - c. Very shiny or glossy surfaces like a car.
 - d. People or objects moving constantly or quickly like an athlete or a crowd.
- 1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
- 2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]** or **[MEMORY]**.
- 3. Press the **[MF/AF]** button.
 - The **[MF]** icon and the **[MF/AF]** status bar will be displayed on the LCD.
- 4. Focus with the **[REV(◀)]** and **[FWD(▶)]** buttons.

[Note]

Manual Focus is not available in the EASY.Q mode.



自动聚焦 / 手动聚焦

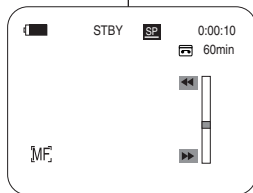
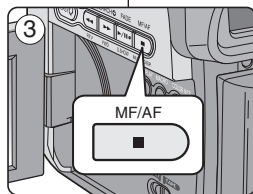
- ❖ 只有在**<Camera>** (摄像模式) 和**<M.Cam>** (照片摄制模式) 模式下才能使用自动聚焦 / 手动聚焦功能。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 在大部分情况下最好使用自动聚焦功能, 因为它能够帮助您将精力集中在拍摄的创意上。
- ❖ 在某些特定的条件下, 自动聚焦很难 / 或不可靠, 则应该使用或必须使用手动聚焦功能。

自动聚焦

- ❖ 如果您对摄录一体机的使用不太熟悉, 我们建议您采用自动聚焦方式。

手动聚焦

- ❖ 在下列情况下拍摄时, 采用手动聚焦会获得更好的拍摄效果。
 - a. 画面中有若干被摄物体, 一些被摄物体靠近摄录一体机, 另一些被摄物体则远离摄录一体机。
 - b. 人被雾气笼罩或四面皆雪。
 - c. 发光或光滑的表面, 如车辆。
 - d. 始终在移动或快速移动的人或被摄物体, 如运动员或人群。



1. 将功能开关切换到**[CAMERA]** (摄像模式)。
2. 将模式开关切换到**[TAPE]** 或 **[MEMORY]** 模式下。
3. 按下**[MF/AF]** 键。
 - **[MF]** 图标和**[MF/AF]** 状态图标将显示在屏幕上。
4. 请使用**[REV(◀)]** 键和**[FWD(▶)]** 键进行手动聚焦。

[注意]

- 在EASY.Q 模式下没有手动聚焦功能。

Advanced Recording

Programmed Automatic Exposure Modes (Program AE)

- ❖ The Program AE function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The Program AE mode allows you to adjust shutter speeds and apertures to suit different recording conditions.
- ❖ They give you creative control over the depth of field.

■ <Auto (A)> mode

- Auto balance between the subject and the background.
- To be used in normal conditions.

■ <Sports (S)> mode

For recording people or objects moving quickly.

■ <Portrait (P)> mode

- For focusing on the background of the subject, when the background is out of focus.
- The Portrait mode is most effective when used outdoors.

■ <Spotlight (S)> mode

For recording correctly when there is only light on the subject and not the rest of the picture.

■ <Sand/Snow (S)> mode

For recording when people or objects are darker than the background because of reflected light from sand or snow.

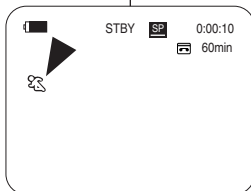
■ <High Speed (H)> (High Shutter Speed) mode

For recording fast-moving subjects such as players in golf or tennis games.

高级拍摄技巧

自动程序曝光模式 (程序自动曝光)

- ❖ 只有在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下才能使用 程序自动曝光功能。➡ 见19 页
- ❖ 程序自动曝光 模式允许您根据不同的拍摄条件调整快门的速度和光圈。
- ❖ 从而可以使您对景深进行有创意的控制。



■ <Auto (A)> mode (自动模式)

- 被摄物体和背景之间自动平衡。
- 可以在正常的条件下使用。

■ <Sports (S)> mode (运动模式)

用来拍摄快速移动的人或物体。

■ <Portrait (P)> mode (肖像模式)

- 当背景没有被聚焦时, 使用肖像模式可以对被摄物体的背景进行聚焦。
- 在室外拍摄时使用 肖像模式 效果最明显。

■ <Spotlight (S)> mode (聚光模式)

在只有被摄物体有光而其它部分没有光的条件下, 采用该模式进行拍摄可以得到较好的效果。

■ <Sand/Snow (S)> mode (沙滩 / 雪地模式)

在由于存在沙地或积雪反射的光而使被摄的人或物体比背景暗的情况下, 可以使用该模式拍摄。

■ <High Speed (H)> mode (高速模式) (高速快门)

用于拍摄快速移动的物体, 例如高尔夫或网球运动员的比赛姿势。

Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧

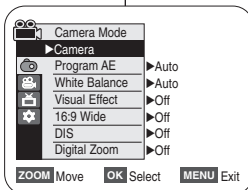
Setting the Program AE

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
5. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Program AE>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
 - The available options are listed.
6. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select desired program AE option, then press the **[OK]** button.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The icon of the selected mode is displayed.
 - When the **<Auto>** mode is selected, no icon is displayed.

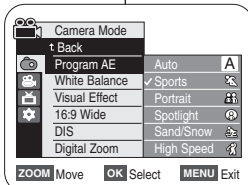
[Notes]

- You can directly access the Programme AE function using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➔ page 20
- The Program AE function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.

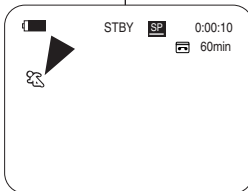
④



⑥



⑦



设置 程序自动曝光

1. 将功能开关切换到 **[CAMERA]** 状态。
2. 将模式开关切换到 **[TAPE]**。
3. 按下 **[MENU]** 键。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 键选择 **<Camera>** (摄像) 然后按下 **[OK]** 键。
5. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 键，选择选择 **<Program AE>** (程序自动曝光)，然后按下 **[OK]** 键。
 - 列出了可以使用的选项。
6. 上下移动 **[Zoom]** 键，选择所需程序自动曝光选项，然后按 **[OK]** 键。
7. 如欲退出，请按 **[MENU]** 键。
 - 屏幕上显示选定模式的图标。
 - 当选择 **<Auto>** (自动) 模式时，屏幕上部显示图标。

[注意]

- 可以使用 **[QUICK MENU]** 直接接入 选择程序自动曝光。➔ 见20页
- 在 EASY.Q (简易) 模式下不能使用程序自动曝光功能。

Advanced Recording

Setting the White Balance

- ✦ The White Balance function works in both <Camera> and <M.Cam> modes. ➡ page 19
- ✦ The White Balance is a recording function that preserves the unique image colour of the object in any recording condition.

- ✦ You may select the appropriate White Balance mode to obtain good quality image colour.

- <Auto (A)> : This mode is generally used to control the White Balance automatically.

- <Indoor (i)> : This controls the White Balance according to the indoor ambience.

- Under halogen or studio/video lighting
- Subject is of one dominant colour
- Close up

- <Outdoor (o)> : This controls the White Balance according to the outdoor ambience.

- In daylight, especially for close up and where the subject is of one dominant colour.

- <Custom WB (c)> : You can adjust the white balance as you wish based on the shooting environment.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE] or [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Camera>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <White Balance>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired mode <Auto>, <Indoor>, <Outdoor> or <Custom WB>, then press the [OK] button.
 - To explain about the Custom WB:
 - Select Custom WB and press the [OK] button. ("Set white balance" will appear and blinks on the screen.)
 - Place the white object under the desired lighting then press the [OK] button. (The "set white balance" will disappear and the Custom WB icon (c) will be displayed.)
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - When the <Auto> mode is selected, no icon is displayed.

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the White Balance function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU] button. ➡ page 20
- The White Balance function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.
- Turn the Digital Zoom off (if necessary) to set a more accurate white balance.
- Reset the white balance if lighting conditions change.
- During normal outdoor recording, setting to Auto may provide better results.
- Buttons other than EASY.Q, [MENU] and [OK] will not work during setting the Custom WB.
- Pressing the [MENU] button while setting the Custom WB will cancel the Custom WB setting and sets the White Balance to Auto.

高级拍摄技巧

设置白平衡

- ✦ 只有在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 和 <M.Cam> (照片拍摄模式) 模式下才能使用白平衡。
- ✦ 见19页

- ✦ 白平衡功能是一种可以在任何条件下保持被摄物体的独特图像色彩的拍摄功能。

- ✦ 你可以选择合适的白平衡模式来获取优质图像色彩。

- <Auto (A)> (自动) : 该模式一般在自动控制白平衡时使用。

- <Indoor (i)> (室内) : 该模式下可以按照室内的环境控制白平衡。

- 在卤素或摄影棚/视频照明灯下
- 物体有明显的颜色
- 密集

- <Outdoor (o)> (室外) : 该模式下可以按照室外的环境控制白平衡。

- 在白天, 特别是在封闭环境中颜色鲜艳的物体。

- <Custom WB (c)> (自定义白平衡) : 你可以根据自己所需的条件来手动设置白平衡。

1. 将开关切换到 [CAMERA] 状态。

2. 将 [Mode] 开关切换到 [TAPE] 或 [MEMORY]。

3. 按下 [MENU] (菜单) 按钮。

- 显示菜单列表。

4. 向上或向下拨动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Camera> (摄像模式), 按下 [OK] 键。

5. 向上或向下拨动 [Zoom] 键选择 <White Balance> <白平衡> 模式, 按下 [OK] 键。

6. 向上或向下拨动 [Zoom] 键选择 <Auto> (自动) <Indoor> (室内) <Outdoor> (室外) 或 <Custom WB> (自定义白平衡) 模式, 然后按下 [确认] 键。

- 自定义白平衡说明:

- 选择 Custom WB (自定义白平衡) 然后按下 [OK] 按钮 ("设置白平衡" 将显示并在屏幕上闪烁)。
- 将白色物体置于所需的照明下, 然后按下 [OK] 按钮 ("设置白平衡" 将消失, 而 Custom WB (自定义白平衡) 图标 (c) 将显示)。

7. 如果要退出, 按下 [MENU] 键。

- 当你选择 <Auto> (自动) 模式后, 屏幕上没有图标显示。

[说明]

- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] 按钮直接访问白平衡功能。

- 见20页

- 在 EASY.Q 模式下不能使用白平衡功能。

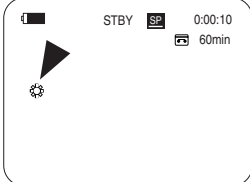
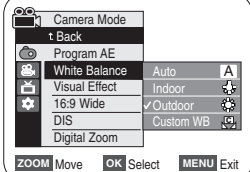
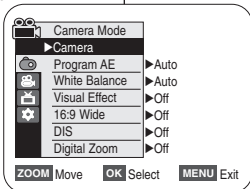
- 关闭 Digital Zoom (数字变焦) (如有必要) 以设置更精确的白平衡。

- 当照明环境改变时请重新设置白平衡。

- 在室外拍摄时, 将该设置为自动能获得更好的效果。

- 当设置 Custom WB (自定义白平衡) 时, EASY.Q, [MENU] 和 [OK] 以外的按钮将无法操作。

- 在设置自定义 Custom WB (自定义白平衡) 时若按下 [MENU] 按钮将取消 Custom WB (自定义白平衡) 设置, 并将 White Balance (白平衡) 设置为 Auto (自动)。



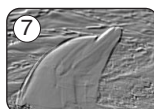
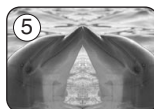
<When the Outdoor option was selected>

Advanced Recording

Applying Visual Effects

- ❖ The Visual Effect function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The Visual Effects enable you to give a creative look to your recording.
- ❖ Select the appropriate Visual Effect for the type of picture that you wish to record and the effect you wish to create. There are 10 Visual Effect modes.

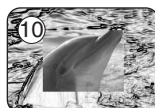
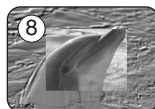
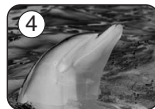
- <Art> mode**
This mode gives the images a coarse effect.
- <Mosaic> mode**
This mode gives the images a mosaic effect.
- <Sepia> mode**
This mode gives the images a reddish-brown pigment.
- <Negative> mode**
This mode reverses the colours, creating a negative image.
- <Mirror> mode**
This mode cuts the picture in half, using a mirror effect.
- <BLK&WHT> mode**
This mode changes the images to black and white.
- <Emboss1> mode**
This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing).
- <Emboss2> mode**
This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing) on surrounding area of an image.
- <Pastel1> mode**
This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to an image.
- <Pastel2> mode**
This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to surrounding area of an image.



高级拍摄技巧

采用视觉效果

- ❖ 只有在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下才能使用视觉效果。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 采用视觉效果可使拍摄的图像更具创意。
- ❖ 对你拍摄的图像选择所需的视觉效果和所希望创建的效果有10种视觉效果模式。



- <Art> (艺术) 模式**
该模式将赋予图像一种粗糙的效果。
- <Mosaic> (马赛克) 模式**
该模式将赋予图像一种马赛克效果。
- <Sepia> (仿旧) 模式**
该模式将为图像蒙上一层红褐色。
- <Negative> (负像) 模式**
该将反转色彩,创建一个负片图像。
- <Mirror> (镜像) 模式**
该模式将对图片对半剪切,以产生镜像效果。
- <BLK&WHT> (黑白) 模式**
该模式将会把图片转化成黑白图像。
- <Emboss1> (浮雕1) 模式**
该模式将创建一个三维效果(浮雕)。
- <Emboss2> (浮雕2) 模式**
该模式将在图像的周围区域上创建一个三维效果。
- <Pastel1> (柔和1) 模式**
该模式将赋予图像浅淡色素描效果。
- <Pastel2> (柔和2) 模式**
该模式将赋予图像周围的区域浅淡色素描效果。

Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧

Selecting the Visual Effects

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
■ The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Camera>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Visual Effect>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select the desired Visual Effect option, then press the [OK] button.
■ The display mode is set to the selected mode.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

[Notes]

- The Pastel2, Emboss2, Mirror or Mosaic mode is not available while DIS or COLOR NITE is in use.
- Visual Effect modes are not available while EASY.Q is in use.
- Once DIS, EASY.Q or COLOR NITE is set, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic mode will be released.
- 16:9 Wide modes are not available while Visual Effect is in use. (VP-D963(i) only)
- Mirror mode is not available in the 16:9 Wide mode. (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only)
- Digital Zoom is not available in the Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic mode.
- Visual Effect modes other than Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic mode is available while DIS is in use.

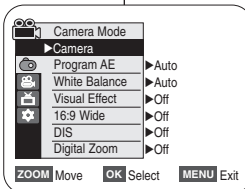
选择视觉效果

1. 拨动开关到[CAMERA] 模式。
2. 将模式切换到[TAPE] 模式。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按键。
■ 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下拨动[Zoom]键选择<Camera> (摄影) 模式 按下[OK] 键。
5. 向上或向下拨动[Zoom]键选择<Visual Effect> (视觉效果), 然后按下[OK] 键。
6. 向上或向下拨动[Zoom] 键, 选择所需要的视觉效果模式, 然后按下[OK] 键。
■ 显示模式被设置为所选模式。
7. 如果要退出, 按下[MENU] 键。

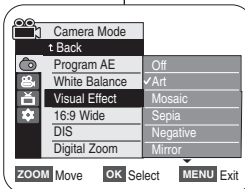
[说明]

- 选择DIS(手抖动补偿) 或COLOR NITE 时没有<Pastel2> (柔和2), <Emboss2> (浮雕2), <Mirror> (镜像)或<Mosaic> (马赛克)模式。
- 在使用EASY.Q 模式时, 没有<Visual Effect> (视觉效果)模式。
- 在设置了DIS(手抖动补偿)、EASY.Q, 或COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄) 后, <Emboss2> (浮雕2)、<Pastel2> (柔和2)、<Mirror> (镜像) 或<Mosaic> (马赛克) 模式将被解除。
- <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏) 模式在使用<Visual Effects> (视觉效果) 时不可用。(仅限VP-D963(i))
- <Mirror> (镜像) 模式在<16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏) 模式中不可用。
- (仅限VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i))
- <Pastel2> (柔和2), <Emboss2> (浮雕2), <Mirror> (镜像)或<Mosaic> (马赛克) 模式下不能使用<Digital Zoom> (数字变焦)。
- 在使用DIS(手抖动补偿) 时, 有<Pastel2> (柔和2), <Emboss2> (浮雕2), <Mirror> (镜像)或<Mosaic> (马赛克) 模式以外的<Visual Effect> (视觉效果)模式。

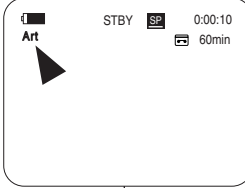
④



⑥



⑦



Advanced Recording

Setting the 16:9 Wide

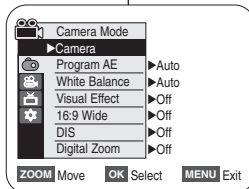
- ❖ The 16:9 Wide function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡page 19
- ❖ Recordings in 16:9 Wide will play back naturally only when the TV supports 16:9 aspect ratio.
- ❖ 16:9 Wide is set as a default option for VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i).

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Camera>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <16:9 Wide>, then press the [OK] button.
6. To activate the 16:9 Wide function, move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On>, then press the [OK] button.
 - If you do not want to use the 16:9 Wide function, set the <16:9 Wide> menu to <Off>.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button. The selected icon is displayed.

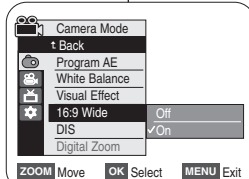
[Notes]

- Direct accessing the 16:9 Wide function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU] button. ➡page 20
- The 16:9 Wide mode is not available while Visual Effect, DIS or EASY.Q is in use. (VP-D963(i) only)
- Once COLOR NITE is set, 16:9 Wide mode will be released. (VP-D963(i) only)
- Digital Zoom is not available in the 16:9 Wide mode.
- Still image recording is not available in the 16:9 Wide mode.

④



⑥



⑦



高级拍摄技巧

设置 16:9 宽屏模式

- ❖ 16:9 宽屏幕模式只能使用在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式。
➡见19页
- ❖ 在 16:9 宽屏幕模式中的录像, 仅可在支持 16:9 高宽比的电视上自然播放。
- ❖ 16:9 宽屏幕被设置为 VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) 型号的默认选项。

1. 拨动开关到 [CAMERA] 模式。
2. 将模式开关拨到 [TAPE] 状态。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <Camera> (摄像) 模式, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 进入 16:9 宽屏幕选项后, 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <打开>, 然后按下 [确认] 键。
 - 如果你想退出 16:9 宽屏幕功能, 进入 <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 功能选项栏中设置成 <关闭>。
7. 如果要退出, 按下 [MENU] 键。液晶屏上显示 16:9 宽屏幕图标。

[说明]

- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] 按钮直接访问 <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 功能。 ➡见20页
- <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 模式在使用 <Visual Effect> (视觉效果), DIS (手抖动补偿) 或 EASY.Q 时不可用。(仅限 VP-D963(i))
- 在设置了 COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄) 后, <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 模式将被解除。(仅限 VP-D963(i))
- <Digital Zoom> (数字变焦) 功能不能再 <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 模式中使用。
- 静态图像不能在 <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 模式中使用。

Advanced Recording

Setting the Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)

- ✱ The DIS function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ✱ DIS (Digital Image Stabilizer) is a function that compensates for any shaking or hand movement while holding the Camcorder (within reasonable limits).
- ✱ It provides more stable pictures when:
 - Recording with the zoom (DIS is not available in Digital Zoom mode.)
 - Recording a small object close-up
 - Recording and walking at the same time
 - Recording through the window of a vehicle

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Camera>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <DIS>, then press the [OK] button.
6. To activate the DIS function, move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On>, then press the [OK] button.
 - If you do not want to use the DIS function, set the <DIS> menu to <Off>.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - DIS (👤) icon is displayed.

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the DIS function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU]. ➡ page 20
- Digital Zoom, COLOR NITE, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is not available in the DIS mode.
- 16:9 Wide mode is not available in the DIS mode. (VP-D963(i) only)
- DIS function in 16:9 Wide mode may produce lower quality than in normal mode. (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only)
- When you press the [PHOTO] button while the DIS function is enabled, the DIS will be released shortly and resume automatically after the still image recording.
- It is recommended that you deactivate the DIS function when using a tripod.
- If you use the DIS function, the picture quality may deteriorate.
- EASY.Q mode automatically sets the <DIS> to <On>.

高级拍摄技巧

设置数字图像稳定器(手抖动补偿)

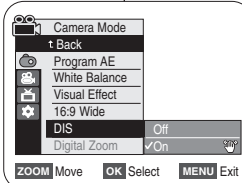
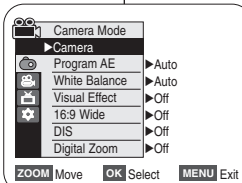
- ✱ 只有在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下才能使用数字图像稳定器(DIS(手抖动补偿))功能。 ➡ 见19页
- ✱ 手抖动补偿(数字图像稳定器)是一种可以用来补偿手握住摄像机时手抖动或移动的功能(在合理的限度内)。

- ✱ 在下列情况下他能提供更更为稳定的图像:
 - 录制时使用缩放 (DIS 在 Digital Zoom (数码缩放) 模式中不可用。)
 - 对近距离的小物体进行特写拍摄。
 - 一边走一边拍摄。
 - 透过车窗拍摄。

1. 将开关拨到 [CAMERA] 模式。
2. 将模式开关拨到 [TAPE] 状态。
3. 按下[MENU] (菜单) 按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <Camera> (摄像) 模式, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <DIS> (手抖动补偿) 模式, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 进入 手抖动补偿 功能选项后, 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键选择 <On> (打开), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - 如果你想退出16:9宽屏功能, 进入 <DIS> (手抖动补偿) 功能选项栏中设置成 <Off> (关闭)。
7. 如果要退出, 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 液晶屏幕上显示手抖动补偿 (👤) 图标。

[说明]

- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] 按钮直接访问 DIS(手抖动补偿) 功能。 ➡ 见20页
- <Digital Zoom> (数码缩放)、<COLOR NITE> (彩色夜视)、<Emboss2> (浮雕)、<Pastel2> (柔和2)、<Mirror> (镜像) 或 <Mosaic> (马赛克) 在 DIS(手抖动补偿) 模式中不可用。
- <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏幕) 模式在 DIS(手抖动补偿) 模式中不可用。(仅限 VP-D963(i))
- DIS 功能在 <16:9 Wide> (16:9 宽屏) 模式中的质量可能会比在 normal (正常) 模式中低。(仅限 VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i))
- 在启用 DIS(手抖动补偿) 功能时按下 [PHOTO] 键将短暂解除 DIS(手抖动补偿) 功能并在拍照后自动复原。
- 建议在使用三脚架拍摄时解除 DIS(手抖动补偿) 功能。
- 如果使用 DIS(手抖动补偿) 功能拍摄的画面将会变得粗糙。
- EASY.Q 模式下 <DIS> (手抖动补偿) 将自动设置为 <Off> (关闭)。



Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧

Zooming In and Out with Digital Zoom (Digital Zoom)

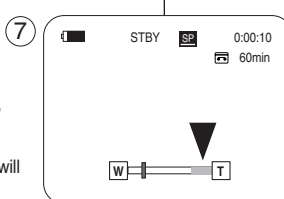
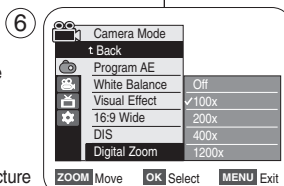
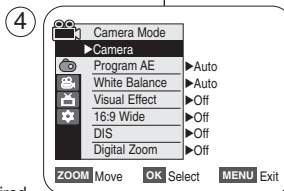
- ❖ Maximum Digital Zoom works only in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ Zooming more than 26X is achieved digitally, up to 1200x when combined with optical zoom.
- ❖ The picture quality may deteriorate depending on how much you Digital Zoom in on the subject.

Selecting the Digital Zoom

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Camera>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Digital Zoom>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired zoom value <Off>, <100x>, <200x>, <400x> or <1200x>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to use the Digital Zoom.
 - The Digital Zoom indicator appears.

[Notes]

- Maximum Digital zooming may result in lower picture quality.
- Digital Zoom is not available while DIS, EASY.Q, still image recording, COLOR NITE, 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is in use.
- Once still image recording, COLOR NITE, 16:9 Wide, Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror or Mosaic is set, Digital Zoom mode will be released. (The Digital Zoom mode will be backed up.)
- Once DIS or EASY.Q is set, Digital Zoom mode will be released.



采用数字变焦推远和拉近 (数字变焦)

- ❖ 数字变焦功能只能在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下使用。
 - ➡ 见19页
- ❖ 超过26X的变焦是采用数字变焦进行的, 与光学变焦组和使用时最高可以达到1200x。
- ❖ 如果你使用太大的数字变焦图像质量可能会变得粗糙。

设置数字变焦

1. 将开关拨到 [CAMERA] 模式。
2. 将模式开关拨到 [TAPE] 状态。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <Camera> (摄像模式), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择 <Digital Zoom> (数字变焦) 模式, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键, 选择数字变焦的值 <Off> (关闭), <100x>, <200x>, <400x> 或 <1200x>, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
7. 如果要退出, 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 控制杆以使用“数码缩放”。
 - “数码缩放”指示器将会显示。

[说明]

- 数字变焦值越大画面也会变得越粗糙。
- 在使用 DIS (手抖动补偿), EASY.Q, 照相, COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄), <16:9 Wide> (16:9宽屏幕), <Emboss2> (浮雕2), <Pastel2> (柔2), <Mirror> (镜像) 或 <Mosaic> (马赛克) 时没有数字变焦功能。
- 一旦设定照相, COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄), <16:9 Wide> (16:9宽屏幕), <Emboss2> (浮雕2), <Pastel2> (柔2), <Mirror> (镜像) 或 <Mosaic> (马赛克), 将退出 <Digital Zoom> (数字变焦) 模式。(将备份 Digital Zoom (数字变焦) 模式。)
- 一旦设定 DIS (手抖动补偿) 或 EASY.Q <Digital Zoom> (数字变焦) 模式将退出。

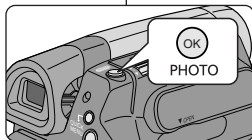
Advanced Recording

高级拍摄技巧

Still Image Recording

- Still image recording works only in <Camera> mode. ▶page 19
- A tape must be inserted as Still Images are recorded on a tape.

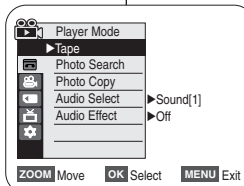
- Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
- Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
- Press the [PHOTO] button.
 - The still image is recorded for about 6-7 seconds.
- After the still image has been recorded, the Camcorder returns to its previous mode.



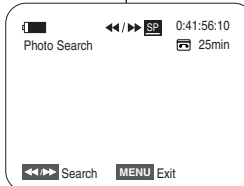
Searching for a still image

- The Photo Search works only in <Player> mode. ▶page 19
- Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
 - Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
 - Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
 - Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Tape>, then press the [OK] button.
 - Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Photo Search>, then press the [OK] button.
 - ◀▶▶ will flash on the LCD.
 - Press the [◀▶▶] (REV/FF) buttons to search the still image.
 - The photo search process appears while you are searching.
 - After completing the search, the Camcorder displays the still image.
 - When there are no still images recorded on the tape, it will be fully rewound or forwarded.
 - To exit, press the [■] (STOP) or [MENU] button.

④



⑥



[Notes]

- Still image recording is not available while recording.
- You can use still image recording by using the [PHOTO] button on the remote control. Pressing the [PHOTO] button on the remote control records the still image at once with automatic focusing.
- Still image recording is not available while COLOR NITE or 16:9 Wide is in use.
- DIS, Digital Zoom, COLOR NITE, Visual Effect are not available, when still image recording.
- Still image recording while EASY.Q, DIS or Digital Zoom mode is in use will release the current mode.
(After a still image is taken, the mode will return automatically.)

拍摄照片

- 拍照功能只能在 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式下使用。

▶ 见9页

- 放入磁带照片将存储在磁带上。

- 将开关拨到 [CAMERA] 模式。
- 将模式开关拨到 [TAPE] 状态。
- 按下 [PHOTO] 键。
 - 静止图像会在6-7秒种记录。
- 拍摄完照片后，摄像机将会返回以前的状态。

拍照记录搜索

- 照片搜索只能在 <Player> (放像模式) 模式下进行。

▶ 见9页

- 将开关拨到 [PLAYER] 模式。
- 将模式开关拨到 [TAPE] 状态。
- 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
- 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键，选择 <Tape> (磁带) 模式，然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 向上或向下移动 [Zoom] 键，选择 <Photo Search> (照片搜索)，然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - ◀▶▶ 将会显示在液晶屏幕上。
- 按下 [◀▶▶] (REV/FF) 键开始搜索照片。
 - 在你搜索时液晶屏幕上会出现搜索的过程。
 - 完成搜索以后，显示屏上会显示静止图像。
 - 如果录像带上没有拍摄的静止图像则录像带会自动倒带或前进到头。
- 如果你要退出，请按下 [■] (STOP) 和 [MENU] 键。

[说明]

- 在摄像时不能进行拍照。
- 你可以通过遥控器 [PHOTO] 键来遥控拍照。
按下遥控器上的 [PHOTO] 按钮将使用自动对焦功能录制静态图像。
- 在使用 COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄或 16:9 Wide) (16:9 宽屏幕) 时，不能拍照。
- 在拍照的时候没有 DIS (手抖自动补偿、Digital Zoom) (数字变焦)、COLOR NITE (彩色夜摄、视觉效果等功能)。
- 若在使用 EASY.Q、DIS (手抖自动补偿 或 <Digital Zoom> (数字变焦) 模式时进行静态图像录制，将会使当前模式被解除。(拍摄静态图像后，模式会自动返回。)

Playback

Playing Back a Tape on the LCD Screen

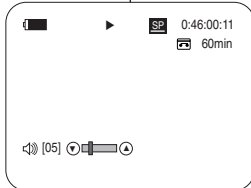
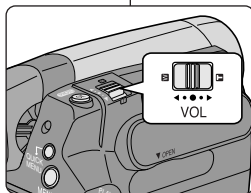
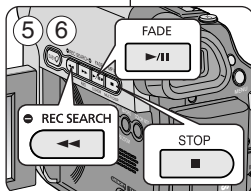
- ❖ The Playback function and speaker works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
 - ❖ You can monitor the playback picture on the LCD Screen.
1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
 2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
 3. Insert the tape you wish to view. ➡ page 32
 4. Open the LCD Screen.
 - Adjust the angle of the LCD Screen and set the brightness or colour if necessary.
 5. Press the [◀◀(REW)] button to rewind the tape to the starting point.
 - To stop rewinding, press the [■(STOP)] button.
 - The Camcorder stops automatically after rewinding is complete.
 6. Press the [▶▶(PLAY/STILL)] button to start playback.
 - You can view the picture you recorded on the LCD Screen.
 - To stop the play operation, press the [■(STOP)] button.

Adjusting the LCD Bright/LCD Colour during Playback

- ❖ You can adjust the LCD Bright/LCD Colour during playback.
- ❖ The adjustment method is the same procedure as used in <Camera> mode. ➡ page 29

Adjusting the Volume

- ❖ When you use the LCD Screen for playback, you can hear recorded sound from the built-in Speaker.
 - Take the following steps to lower the volume or mute the sound while playing a tape on the Camcorder.
- ❖ When you hear sounds once the tape is in play, use the [Zoom] lever to adjust the volume.
 - A volume level display will appear on the LCD Screen.
 - Levels may be adjusted from anywhere between <00> to <19>.
 - If you close the LCD Screen while playing, you will not hear sound from the speaker.
- ❖ When the Multi cable is connected to the Camcorder, you cannot hear sound from the Built-in Speaker and cannot adjust the volume.
- ❖ Volume control is disabled while PB Zoom is in use.



播放

在液晶屏上播放录像

- ❖ 只有在<Player> (播放模式) 模式下才能使用播放功能。➡见19页
- ❖ 可以在液晶屏上观看播放的图像。

1. 将开关拨到[PLAYER]模式。
2. 将模式开关拨到[TAPE]状态。
3. 插入要观看的录像带。➡见32页
4. 打开液晶显示屏。
 - 调节液晶显示屏的角度,必要时需要你设置亮度和色度。
5. 按下快倒[◀◀(REW)]按钮,将录像带倒到开始点。
 - 如果要停止倒带,则按下停止[■(STOP)]键。
 - 在倒带完成后摄像机将停止工作。
6. 按下播放[▶▶(PLAY/STILL)]键开始播放。
 - 你可以在液晶屏上观看拍摄的图像画面。
 - 如果要停止播放,则按下停止[■(STOP)]键。

在播放过程中调节液晶显示屏亮度和颜色

- ❖ 在播放过程中可以调节液晶显示屏的亮度和颜色。
- ❖ 调节方式与在<Camera> (摄像) 模式中相同。➡见29页

调节音量

- ❖ 在使用液晶显示屏播放图像时,你可以通过内置扬声器听到声音。
 - 在摄像机中播放录像带时,请采取以下步骤降低音量或使其处于静音状态。
- ❖ 一旦听到播放的声音,你可以通过[Zoom]键来调节音量的大小。
 - 音量调节条会在液晶显示屏上显示。
 - 级别可在<00>至<19>之间进行调整。
 - 如果你在播放过程中关闭液晶显示屏,扬声器将不会播放。
- ❖ 当你使用多功能连接线连接摄像机时,不能调节音量大小,扬声器也不会播放。
- ❖ 在使用PB Zoom功能时音量将不能调节。

Playback

Various Functions while in Player Mode

- ❖ This function works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The [PLAY], [STILL], [STOP], [FF], and [REW] buttons are located on the Camcorder and the remote control.
- ❖ The [FADV] (Frame advance), [X2], and [SLOW] buttons are located on the remote control only.
- ❖ To prevent tape and head-drum wear, your Camcorder will automatically stop if it is left in still or slow modes for more than 3 minutes.

Playback Pause

- Press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button during playback.
- To resume playback, press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button.

Picture Search (Forward/Reverse)

- Press the [◀◀ (REW)] / [▶▶ (FF)] buttons during playback or still mode.
To resume normal playback, press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button.
- Keep pressing [◀◀ (REW)] / [▶▶ (FF)] buttons during playback or still mode.
To resume normal playback, release the button.

Slow Playback (Forward/Reverse)

- Forward Slow Playback
 - Press the [SLOW] button on the remote control during playback.
 - To resume normal playback, press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button.
- Reverse Slow Playback
 - Press the [◀◀ (-)] button during forward slow play back.
 - To resume forward slow playback, press the [▶▶ (+)] button.
 - To resume normal playback, press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button.

播放

播放模式下的各种功能

- ❖ 只有在 <Player> (放像模式) 模式下才能使用本功能。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 摄像机和遥控器上有[PLAY]、[STILL]、[STOP]、[FF]、和[REW]按钮。
- ❖ 以下按钮仅在遥控器上有帧步进[FADV]、倍放[X2]、和慢放[SLOW] 按键。
- ❖ 为了防止录像带和磁鼓磨损，一旦摄像机在慢放或静止状态超过3分钟就会自动停止。

播放暂停

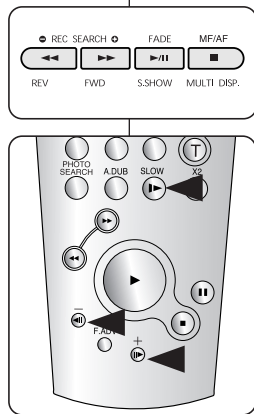
- 在播放的过程中按下 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] 键则暂停。
- 继续播放，再按下 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] 键。

图像搜索 (快速倒带)

- 在播放或静止状态下，按下 [◀◀ (REW)] / [▶▶ (FF)] 键开始搜索。如果要恢复正常播放按下 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] 键。
- 在播放或静止状态下，持续按住 [◀◀ (REW)] / [▶▶ (FF)] 以便进行搜索。如果要恢复正常播放松开按键即可。

慢放 (向前向后)

- 向前慢放
 - 在播放状态下，按下遥控器上的[SLOW]键。
 - 如果要恢复正常播放按下 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] 键。
- 向后慢放
 - 在向前慢放期间按下 [◀◀ (-)] 键。
 - 如果要恢复向前慢放按下 [▶▶ (+)] 键。
 - 如果要恢复正常播放按下 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] 键。

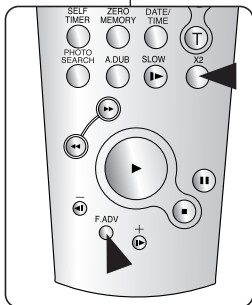


Playback

播放

Frame Advance (To play back frame by frame)

- Press the **[F.ADV]** button on the remote control while in still mode.
 - Video sequence advances frame by frame each time you press the **[F.ADV]** button.
 - The F.ADV function works in still mode only.
- To resume normal playback, press the **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** button.
 - **Forward frame advance.**
Press the **[F.ADV]** button on the remote control in still mode.
 - **Reverse frame advance**
Press the **[◀III (-)]** button on the remote control to change the direction in F.ADV mode.
Press the **[F.ADV]** button on the remote control.



X2 Playback (Forward/Reverse)

- Forward X2 Playback
 - Press the **[X2]** button on the remote control during playback.
 - To resume normal playback, press the **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** button.
- Reverse X2 Playback
 - Press the **[◀III (-)]** button during forward X2 playback.
 - To resume normal playback, press the **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** button.

Reverse Playback

- To playback in reverse at normal speed, press the **[◀III (-)]** button during normal forward playback.
- Press the **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** or **[II▶ (+)]** button to return to normal forward playback.

[Notes]

- Mosaic shaped distortion may appear on the screen while in some of the various playback modes. Mosaic shaped distortion or noise may be experienced when you play back tapes recorded in LP which contain various playback functions.
- Sound will only be heard during normal SP or LP playback.

帧步进(逐帧)播放

- 在静像状态下,按下遥控器上的帧步进**[F.ADV]**按钮。
 - 每次按下帧步进**[F.ADV]**按钮,视频画面逐帧前进。
 - 只有在静像模式下才能使用帧步进 F.ADV 功能。
- 如果要恢复正常播放,按下 **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** 键。
 - 向前执行帧步进。
 - 在静止状态下按下遥控器上的帧步进**[F.ADV]**按键。
 - 反向执行帧步进。
 - 在帧步进模式下按**[F.ADV]**按遥控器上的**[◀III (-)]**按键,以改变帧步进的方向。按下遥控器上的帧步进**[F.ADV]**按键。

倍速X2 播放(快速/快倒)

- 快速X2 播放。
 - 在播放过程中按下遥控器上的**[X2]**按键。
 - 如果要恢复正常播放,按下 **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** 键。
- 快倒X2 播放。
 - 在快速播放X2过程中按下 **[◀III (-)]** 按键。
 - 如果要恢复正常播放,按下 **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** 键。

快倒播放

- 在正常速度下进行快倒播放,在正常放像过程中按**[◀III (-)]** 按键。
- **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** 或 **[II▶ (+)]** 键,恢复正常播放。

[说明]

- 在某些播放模式下,屏幕上可能出现Mosaic(马赛克)状的失真。在你包含各种播放功能的 LP (长时播放) 模式下播放拍摄好的摄像带时,可能会遇到Mosaic(马赛克)状的失真或噪音。
- 只有在正常的 SP (标准播放) 或 LP (长时播放) 播放期间,才能听到声音。

Playback

播放

Zooming during Playback (PB ZOOM)

- ❖ The PB Zoom function works in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ The PB Zoom function enables you to magnify the playback or still image.

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[PLAYER]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Press the **[PB ZOOM]** button in playback mode or in still mode.
4. The image is magnified starting from the centre of image.
5. You can zoom in from 1.2x to 8.0x by moving the **[Zoom]** lever.
 - Zoom ratio is not displayed.
6. To cancel the PB Zoom function, press the **[PB ZOOM]** or **[■ (STOP)]** button.

[Notes]

- The PB Zoom function enlarges the centre of the screen only.
- You cannot apply the PB Zoom function to pictures which are being input from an external video source.
- The PB Zoom image cannot be imported to your PC from the Camcorder's DV jack.
- The PB Zoom images cannot be exported to a PC.
- Volume control is disabled while PB Zoom is in use.

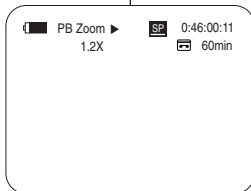
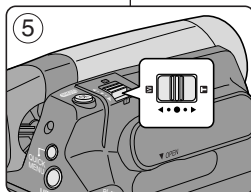
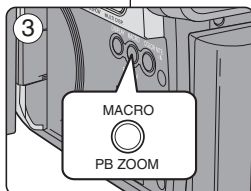
播放中伸缩 (PB ZOOM)

- ❖ 画面缩放 功能工作在 <Player> (放像模式) 模式。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 画面缩放 使您可以放大回放的静态画面。

1. 将电源开关**[Power]** 拨到 **[PLAYER]**。
2. 将模式 **[Mode]** 切换到 **[TAPE]** 状态。
3. 在播放影音或查看照片状态按下 **[PB ZOOM]** 键。
4. 图像自中心区域开始放大。
5. 移动 **[ZOOM]** 键可以将图像放大到1.2至8.0倍。
 - 放大倍数并不在屏幕上显示。
6. 再次按下 **[PB ZOOM]** 或按 **[■ (STOP)]** 键取消该功能。

[注意]

- PB Zoom 功能只会放大屏幕中心。
- 您无法对从外部视频来源输入的图片应用 PB Zoom 功能。
- PB Zoom 图像无法从摄录机的 DV 插孔导入到您的 PC。
- PB Zoom 图像无法被导出到 PC。
- 音量控制在使用 PB Zoom 时被禁用。



Playback

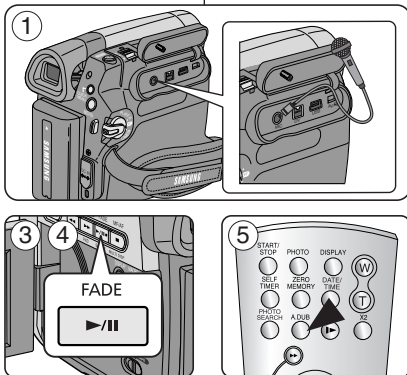
Audio Dubbing

- ❖ The Audio Dubbing function works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ You can not dub sound on a pre-recorded tape in LP or 16 bit mode.
- ❖ You can add sound to the original sound on a pre-recorded tape recorded in SP mode with 12bit sound.
- ❖ Use the internal or an external microphone(not supplied) or other audio equipment.
- ❖ The original sound will not be erased.

- Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
 - If you want to use an external microphone, connect the microphone to the external MIC input jack on the Camcorder.
- Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
- Press the [▶/II] (PLAY/STILL) button and find the time frame of the scene to be dubbed.
- Press the [▶/II] (PLAY/STILL) button to pause the scene.
- Press the [A.DUB] button on the remote control.
 - Audio Dubbing icon (🎤) is displayed.
 - The Camcorder is ready for dubbing.
- Press the [▶/II] (PLAY/STILL) button to start dubbing.
 - Press the [■] (STOP) button to stop the dubbing.

[Notes]

- You can not use the Audio Dubbing function while playing a write protected video tape.
- To utilize an external MIC or sound source, connect a microphone to the MIC jack or use the Multi Cable to connect external sound source input.
- To dub an external sound source, set the <AV In/Out> function to <AV In> (VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only). ➡ page 66



播放

音频配音

- ❖ 只有在播放 <Player> (放像模式) 模式下才可使用音频配音。 ➡ 见19页
- ❖ 16位音频录制好的磁带不能使用配音功能。
- ❖ 您可以在拍好的影带中为原音加上配音, 该配音在12位的SP模式下可以录制。
- ❖ 可以使用内置麦克风或外接麦克风或其他音频设备。
- ❖ 不会擦除原始声音。

- 将电源开关[Power] 拨到 [PLAYER]。
 - 如果想使用外置麦克风, 请将麦克风接到本机的麦克风输入插孔中。
- 将模式 [Mode] 切换到 [TAPE] 状态。
- 按下 [▶/II] (PLAY/STILL) 播放键, 并找到要配音的影片开头。
- 再次按 [▶/II] (PLAY/STILL) 键暂停。
- 按遥控器上的 [A.DUB] 键。
 - 音频配音图标 (🎤) 将会显示。
 - 本机处于配音准备就绪状态。
- 按 [▶/II] (PLAY/STILL) 开始配音。
 - 按停止 [■] (STOP) 结束配音。

[注意]

- 在写保护的录像带上, 不能使用配音功能。
- 要使用外接式麦克风或声音来源, 请将麦克风连接到 MIC (麦克风) 插孔, 或使用 Multi 电缆连接外部声音来源输入。
- 用外部声源来配音时, 将 <AV In/Out> (AV 输入/输出) 音频输入输出设置为音频输入 <AV In> (AV 输入) (仅限 VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi)。 ➡ 见66页

Playback

Dubbed Audio Playback

- ❖ The dubbed Audio Playback function works only in <Player> mode.
 ➡ page 19

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Insert the dubbed tape and press the [MENU] button.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Tape>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Audio Select>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select the audio playback channel, then press the [OK] button.
 - <Sound[1]>: play the original sound.
 - <Sound[2]>: play the dubbed sound.
 - <MIX[1+2]>: play back sound1 and 2 equally mixed.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
8. Press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button to playback the dubbed tape.

[Note]

When you playback added sound (Sound [2] or MIX[1+2]), you may experience a loss of sound quality.

播放

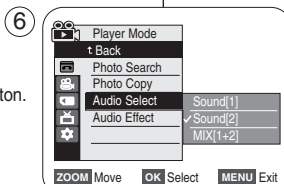
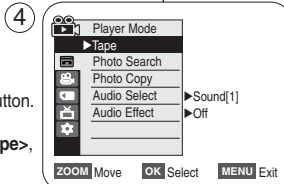
播放配音

- ❖ 该功能只可在 <Player> (放像模式) 模式下使用。➡见19 页

1. 将电源开关 [Power] 拨到 [PLAYER]。
2. 将模式 [Mode] 切换到 [TAPE] 状态。
3. 插入已配音的磁带后按下 [MENU] 键。
4. 上下移动 [Zoom] 变焦按钮选择 <Tape> (磁带), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 上下移动 [Zoom] 变焦按钮选择 <Audio Select> (声音选择), 按下 [OK] 键。
6. 移动 [Zoom] 变焦按钮选择声音播放通道, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - <Sound[1]> (声音[1]): 播放原始声音。
 - <Sound[2]> (声音[2]): 播放配音。
 - <MIX[1+2]> (混合[1+2]): 播放混合了通道1、2的声音。
7. 按菜单 [MENU] 键退出。
8. 按播放键播放配音 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]。

[注意]

当您播放添加的声音时(Sound [2] or MIX[1+2]) (声音[2] 或 混合[1+2]), 您可能会发现声音质量有些许失真。



Playback

Tape Playback

- ❖ The Playback function works only in <Player> mode. ➡page 19

Playing back on a TV Monitor

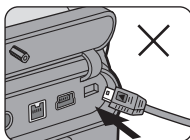
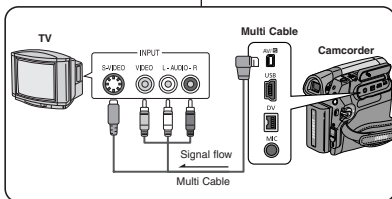
- ❖ To play back a tape, the television must be PAL compatible. ➡page 98
- ❖ We recommend that you use the AC Power adapter as the power source for the Camcorder.

Connecting to a TV which has Audio/Video Input Jacks

1. Connect the Camcorder to your TV with the Multi Cable.
 - The yellow jack: Video
 - The white jack: Audio(L)-mono, The red jack: Audio(R)
 - If you connect to a monaural TV, connect the yellow jack (Video) to the video input of the TV and the white jack (Audio L) to the audio input of the TV.
2. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
3. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
4. Turn on the TV and set the TV/VIDEO selector on the TV to Video.
 - Refer to the TV user's manual.
5. Play the tape. ➡page 62

[Notes]

- You may use an S-Video connector on the cable to obtain better quality pictures if you have a S-Video connector on your TV.
- Even if you use an S-Video connector, you need to connect an audio cable.
- If you connect the cable to the AV/S jack, you will not hear sound from the Camcorder's speakers.
- If only a mono audio input is available on the TV set, use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).



- ❖ Connect the Multi AV/S jack with the triangle mark facing down.

播放

播放录像带

- ❖ 播放功能只有在 <Player> (放像模式) 模式下才可用。
➡见19页

在电视上播放

- ❖ 在电视上播放录像带，要求电视具有兼容制式，如 PAL。➡见98页
- ❖ 建议使用交流电源适配器。

将本机连接到具有 Audio/Video 输入端子的电视上

1. 使用多芯控制电缆将摄像机连接至电视机。
 - 黄色插头: 视频
 - 白色插头: 音频(L)-单音, 红色插头: 音频右(R)
 - 如果是连接只有单声道的电视或录像机，将黄色插头插入电视或录像机的VIDEO端，并将白色插头插入AUDIO 端。
2. 将电源开关[Power]拨到 [PLAYER]。
3. 将模式 [Mode] 切换到 [TAPE] 状态。
4. 打开电视并把电视上的 TV/VIDEO 选择端置于VIDEO
 - 请参阅电视或录像机的操作手册。
5. 播放录像带。➡见62页

[注意]

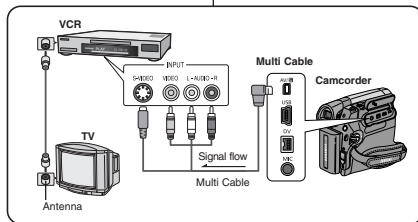
- 如果电视有S端子，则用S-Video线可获得更佳画质。
- 即使使用 S-Video 线，您仍需连接音频线。
- 若您将电缆连接至 AV/S 插孔，您将无法听到从摄像机的扬声器发出的声音。
- 如果电视是单音的，只要接上白色插头即可。

Playback

Connecting to a TV which has no Audio/Video Input Jacks

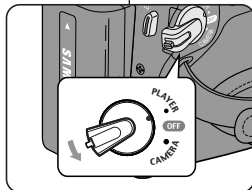
❖ You can connect your Camcorder to a TV through a VCR.

1. Connect the Camcorder to your VCR with the Multi Cable.
 - The yellow jack: Video
 - The white jack: Audio(L) - Mono
 - The red jack: Audio(R)
2. Connect a TV to the VCR.
3. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
4. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
5. Turn on both the TV and VCR.
 - Set the input selector on the VCR to Line.
 - Select the channel reserved for your VCR on the TV set.
6. Play the tape.



Playback

1. Connect a power source and set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Insert the tape you wish to play back.
4. Using the [◀(REW)]/[▶(FF)] buttons, find the first position you wish to play back.
5. Press the [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)] button.
 - The images you recorded will appear on the TV after a few seconds.
 - If a tape reaches its end while being played back, the tape will rewind automatically.



[Notes]

- The playback mode (SP/LP) is selected automatically.
- If the VCR has an S-Video input terminal, you may use S-Video connector for better quality.
- The S-Video connector transmits video only. Connect audio cables for sound.
- If only a mono audio input is available on the TV set, use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).

播放

连接到不具有A/V输入插孔的电视

❖ 可通过录像机将本机与没有A/V插孔的电视相连。

1. 使用多芯控制电缆将摄影机连接至录像机。
 - 黄色插头: 视频
 - 白色插头: 左声道 - 单音
 - 红色插头: 右声道
2. 连接电视与VCR。
3. 将电源开关[Power]拨到[PLAYER]。
4. 将模式[Mode]切换到[TAPE]状态。
5. 打开电视与VCR。
 - 将VCR的输入选择端置于Line。
 - 把电视设为录像机放映的频道。
6. 播放录像带。

播放

1. 连接电源将电源开关[Power]拨到[PLAYER]。
2. 将模式[Mode]切换到[TAPE]状态。
3. 插入要播放的录像带。
4. 使用快倒或快进键找到要播放的片段的开头 [◀(REW)]/[▶(FF)]。
5. 按播放键 [▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]。
 - 几秒钟后,您录制的影像将显示在电视屏幕上。
 - 如果录像带放完,会自动倒带。

[注意]

- 播放中会自动选择(SP/LP)模式。
- 如果录像机[VCR]有S-Video输入端,您可以使用S-Video进行连接获得更好的画质。
- S-Video连线只传输视频。听声音的话还需要连接音频线。
- 如果电视是单音的(Audio L),只要接上白色插头即可。

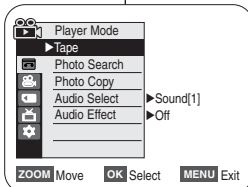
Playback

Audio Effect

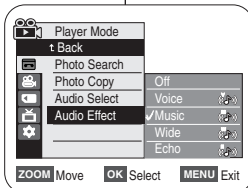
- ❖ Audio Effect function works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ Audio Effect provides various effects when the audio signals stored in a tape are playing.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Insert the dubbed tape and press the [MENU] button.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Tape>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Audio Effect>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select the audio effect channel, then press the [OK] button.
 - <Voice>: It highlights the human voice from the audio signals.
 - <Music>: It highlights the music sound by enhancing the high and low pitched sounds from the audio signals.
 - <Wide>: It magnifies the stereo effect by enhancing the left and right sounds.
 - <Echo>: It gives an effect of echo sound heard inside a cave or on the mountain top.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

④



⑥



[Notes]

- It is recommended to use stereo type output devices (TV, speakers) for better audio effects.
- The Audio Effect function is transmittable via external output terminals such as DV.
- Audio Effect function is not available in USB Streaming mode.

播放

声音效果

- ❖ 声音效果功能只能在 <Player> (放像模式) 模式下工作。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 音频效果为磁带上存储的音频信号提供各种播放效果。

1. 把[Power]开关拨到 [PLAYER]。
2. 把[Mode] 开关拨到[TAPE]。
3. 放入有声音的磁带然后按下[MENU]键。
4. 调节[Zoom] 键选择 <Tape> (磁带), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 调节[Zoom] 键选择 <Audio Effect> (声音效果) 然后按下[OK]键。
6. 调节[Zoom], 然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - <Voice> (声音): 突出人的声音。
 - <Music> (音乐): 通过加强低音和高音来突出声音。
 - <Wide> (远景): 通过增强左右声道声音来放大立体声效果。
 - <Echo> (回音): 提供回音效果。
7. 想退出则按下 [MENU] 键。

[注意]

- 使用外接设备 (TV, speakers)的时候为了更好的效果, 推荐使用立体声音效。
- 音频效果功能是可被传输的。
- 在 USB Streaming 模式下, 不支持音效功能。

Playback

Setting the AV In/Out (VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only)

- AV In/Out function works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- AV In/Out setting enables you to record signal from external sources and display it on LCD Screen. Also, you can direct your video or image to external devices to record or play back.

- Connect the Camcorder to your VCR or TV with the Multi Cable. ➡ pages 63-64
- Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
- Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
- Turn on the VCR or TV.
- Insert the blank tape with protection tab closed into the Camcorder.
 - If you want to record from a connected VCR, insert a recorded VHS tape into the VCR.
- Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Record>, then press the [OK] button.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <AV In/Out>, then press the [OK] button.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <AV In>, <S-Video In> then press the [OK] button.
 - If you want to see the Camcorder picture with a TV, set <AV In/Out> menu to <Out>.
- To exit, press the [MENU] button.
- Press the [Start/Stop] button to set the Camcorder to REC PAUSE mode.
 - PAUSE appears.
- Select the TV programme or playback the VHS tape.
- Press the [Start/Stop] button to start recording.
 - If you want to pause recording for a while, press the [Start/Stop] button again.
- To stop recording, press the [■ (STOP)] button.

[Notes]

- When you record the images being played back on an analog VCR, if they are not being played back at normal speed, (for example, more than double speed or slow playback), only a gray image appears on the Camcorder.
- If <AV In/Out> is set to <AV In> or <S-Video In>, the WindCut Plus will be released.

播放

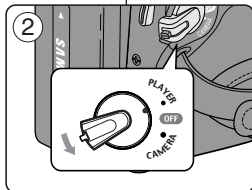
设置视频输入/输出(仅限VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi)

- AV 输入/输出只能在 <Player> (播放模式) 模式下工作。➡ 见19页
- AV 输入/输出功能支持录制从外接设备上输入的信号。并且在 LCD 上播放。同时，您也可以将您的视频或图像发送到外部设备，以进行录制或播放。

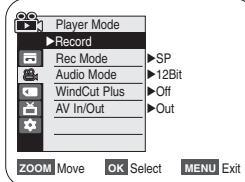
- 使用Multi线把机器连接到VCR或者TV上。
 - 见63-64页
- 把 [Power] 开关拨到 [PLAYER]。
- 把 [Mode] 开关拨到 [TAPE]。
- 打开 VCR 或者 TV。
- 把保护开关关闭的空白带放入机器。
 - 如果想从连接着的VCR上录制把VHS 带子放入VCR。
- 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 会出现菜单。
- 调节 [Zoom] 键选择 <Record> (录像)，然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 调节 [Zoom] 键选择 <AV In/Out> (AV 输入/输出) 然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 调节 [Zoom] 键选择 <AV In> (AV 输入)，<S-Video In> (S-视频 输入) 然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - 如果想要用TV 看机器里的照片，设置 <AV In/Out> (AV 输入/输出) 菜单到 <Out> (输出)。
- 想退出按下 [MENU] 键。
- 按下 [Start/Stop] 键机器就进入 REC PAUSE 模式。
 - 出现 PAUSE (暂停)。
- 设置 TV 程序或者播放 VHS 带子。
- 按下 [Start/Stop] 键开始录制。
 - 如果想要暂停录制一段时间，再按下 [Start/Stop] 键。
- 想要停止录制，按下 [■ (STOP)] 键。

[注意]

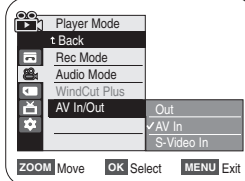
- 当从 VCR 录制图像时，必须以正常速度播放，否则摄录机上将会出现灰色图像。
- 若 <AV In/Out> (AV 输入/输出) 被设置为 <AV In> (AV 输入) 或 <S-Video In> (S-视频 输入)，WindCut Plus (增强的风声消除) 将被解除。



⑦



⑨



Digital Still Camera Mode

Using a Memory Card (Usable Memory Card) (not supplied)

- ❖ The Memory Card stores and manages images recorded by the Camcorder.
- ❖ Before inserting or ejecting the Memory Card, set the **[Power]** switch to **[OFF]**.

Memory Card Functions

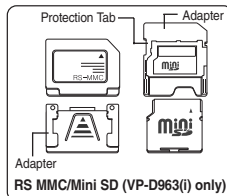
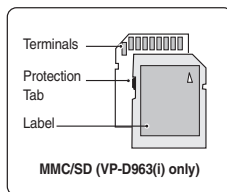
- ❖ Recording/Viewing Images
- ❖ Protecting Images from accidental erasure
- ❖ The Memory Stick Duo / MMC does not have a Protection Tab. When using the Memory Stick Duo, be careful not to edit or delete data by mistake.
- ❖ Deleting Images stored in Memory Card
- ❖ Marking Photo Images with Print Information
- ❖ Formatting Memory Cards

Inserting a Memory Card

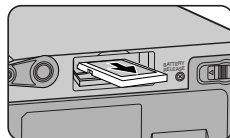
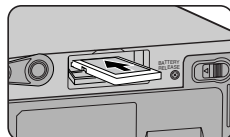
1. Open the Memory Card Cover.
2. Insert the Memory Card.
3. Insert the Memory Card into the Slot until it softly clicks.
4. Close the Memory Card Cover.

Ejecting a Memory Card

1. Open the Memory Card Cover.
2. Slightly push the Memory Card inwards to pop it out.
3. Pull the Memory Card out of the slot and close the Memory Card Cover.



- ❖ Memory Stick Duo, RS MMC or Mini SD should be inserted by using the Adapter (not supplied).



数码相机模式

使用记忆卡(可用的记忆卡)(不提供)

- ❖ 记忆卡可以存储和管理拍下来的照片。
- ❖ 在装卸记忆卡之前把 **[Power]** 开关拨到**[OFF]**。

记忆卡功能

- ❖ 拍摄/浏览照片。
- ❖ 保护文件免于误删。
- ❖ Memory Stick Duo / MMC 没有写保护。当使用 Memory Stick Duo, 注意不要误删文件。
- ❖ 删除存储在记忆卡中的图片。
- ❖ 用打印信息标记图片。
- ❖ 格式化记忆卡。

安装记忆卡

1. 打开记忆卡插槽盖。
2. 插入记忆卡。
3. 插入记忆卡直到发出轻微的声音。
4. 盖上记忆卡盖子。

拆卸记忆卡

1. 打开记忆卡插槽。
2. 轻轻按一下记忆卡，记忆卡会弹出来。
3. 把记忆卡从插槽里拔出来，盖上盖子。

Digital Still Camera Mode

[Notes]

- Do not apply excessive force when you insert/eject the Memory Card.
- Do not turn the power off while recording, loading, erasing photo image or formatting the Memory Card.
- Please turn the power off before you insert or eject the Memory Card to avoid losing data.
- Do not place the Memory Card near a strong electro-magnetic device.
- Do not allow metal substances to come in contact with the terminals on the Memory Card.
- Do not bend, drop or apply strong shock to Memory Card.
- After removing the Memory Card from the camcorder, keep it in a soft case to prevent static shock.
- The data stored on the Memory Card may be changed or lost as a result of misuse, static electricity, electric noise or repair. Save important images separately. Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.
- RS-MMC, Mini SD (VP-D963(i) only) or Memory Stick Duo type (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only) should be inserted by using the Adaptor (not supplied).
- In M.Cam or M.Player mode, the 16:9 wide mode is not supported.
- The wide mode only displays in the aspect ratio of 4:3. (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only)
- The Camcorder supports 2GB SD/MMC and lower. SD/MMC above 2GB may not record or play properly.

Structure of Folders and Files on the Memory Card

- The photo images that you recorded are saved in JPEG file format on the Memory Card.
- The moving images that you recorded are saved in MPEG4 file format on the Memory Card.
- Each file has a file number and all files are assigned to a folder.
 - A file number from DCAM0001 is sequentially assigned to each recorded image.
 - Each folder is numbered from 100SSDVC and recorded on the Memory Card.

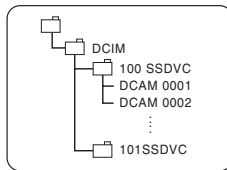
Image Format

Photo Image

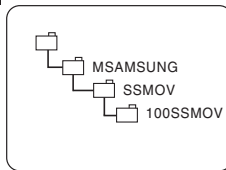
- Images are compressed in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.
- The picture size is 800x600 or 1152x864. ➡page71 (Tape Capture 640x480).

Moving Image

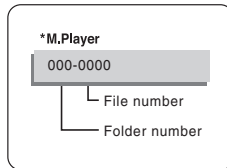
- Images are compressed in MPEG 4(Moving Picture Experts Group) format.
- The picture size is 720x576.



<Photo Image>



<Moving Image>



文件格式

图片

- 图片是以 JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) 格式压缩的。
- 照片大小是 800x600 或 1152x864。➡见71页 (Tape Capture 640x480)。

视频

- 视频是以 MPEG 4(Moving Picture Experts Group) 格式压缩的。
- 图像大小是 720x576。

数码相机模式

[注意]

- 在放入/取出记忆卡的时候不要使用过大的力量。
- 在录制、待机、删除照片或者格式化记忆卡的时候，不要关闭电源。
- 在放入或者取出记忆卡之前请关闭电源，以防止数据丢失。
- 不要把记忆卡靠近强电磁设备。
- 不允许把记忆卡的末端与金属物质接触。
- 一定不要弯曲，摔打或者强烈震动记忆卡。
- 把记忆卡从机器里取出后，就放到包装袋里，以防静电。
- 由于错误操作，静电或者电磁干扰，存在记忆卡里的数据可能改变或者丢失。把重要的数据单独存储。三星将不对由错误操作引起的数据丢失负责。
- RS-MMC, Mini SD(仅限 VP-D963(i)) 或 Memory Stick Duo type (仅限 VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i)) 型号的 记忆卡需要适配器才能使用 (不提供)。
- 在存储器相机模式或存储器播放机模式下，不支持 16:9 宽屏模式。宽屏模式只能按 4:3 的高宽比率显示 (仅限 VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i))。
- 本摄像机支持 2GB 或容量更小的 SD/MMC 卡。大于 2GB 的 SD/MMC 卡可能无法正常录制或工作。

记忆卡上的文件夹和文件的结构

- 拍摄的照片在记忆卡中将以 JPEG 文件格式保存。
- 拍摄的視頻在记忆卡中将以 MPEG4 文件格式保存。
- 每个文件都有一个文件编号，所有的文件都存储到指定的文件夹中。
 - 文件编号是从 DCAM0001 开始的。
 - 文件夹的编号是从 100SSDVC 开始的，然后存储在记忆卡中。

Digital Still Camera Mode

Selecting the Memory Type (VP-D965W(i))

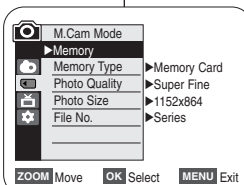
- The Memory Type setting works in <Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> modes. ➡ page 19
- Images can be stored and played back using the built-in memory (Int.Memory) (VP-D965W(i): 64MB) or on a Memory Card. Hence, set the memory type before storing and playing back images.

- Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]** or **[PLAYER]**.
- If the **[Power]** switch is set to **[CAMERA]**, set the **[Mode]** switch to **[MEMORY]**.
If the **[Power]** switch is set to **[PLAYER]**, set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]** or **[MEMORY]**.
- Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The menu list will appear.
- Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
- Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Memory Type>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
- Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Int. Memory>** or **<Memory Card>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
- To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

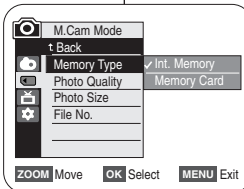
[Note]

- Direct accessing the Memory Type function is available simply using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➡ page 20

④



⑥



数码相机模式

设置记忆卡模式 (仅限 VP-D965W(i))

- 记忆卡模式设置只能在 <Player>/<M.Cam>/<M.Player> (放像模式/ 照片摄制模式/ 照片播放模式) 模式下。 ➡ 见19页
- 图像可使用内置存储器 (内部存储器) (VP-D965W(i): 64MB) 或存储卡来存储及播放。因此, 在存储或者浏览图片之前先选择记忆卡模式。

- 把 **[Power]** 开关拨到 **[CAMERA]** 或者 **[PLAYER]**。
- 如果 **[Power]** 开关设置为 **[CAMERA]** 模式, 请将 **[Mode]** 开关设置为 **[MEMORY]**。
如果 **[Power]** 开关设置为 **[PLAYER]** 模式, 请将 **[Mode]** 开关设置为 **[TAPE]** (录像带) 或 **[MEMORY]**。
- 按下 **[MENU]** 键。
 - 会出现菜单。
- 调节 **[Zoom]** 键选择 **<Memory>** (记忆卡设置), 按下 **[OK]** 键。
- 调节 **[Zoom]** 键选择 **<Memory Type>** (记忆卡选择), 然后按下 **[OK]** 键。
- 调节 **[Zoom]** 键选择 **<Int. Memory>** (内置记忆卡) 或者 **<Memory Card>** (记忆卡), 然后按下 **[OK]** 键。
- 想退出则按下 **[MENU]** 键。

[注意]

- 您可以使用 **[QUICK MENU]** 按钮直接访问 Memory Type (记忆卡选择) 功能。 ➡ 见20页

Digital Still Camera Mode

数码相机模式

Selecting the Photo Quality

- ❖ Photo Quality function works in both <Player> and <M.Cam> modes.
➡ page 19
- ❖ You can select the quality of a photo image to be recorded.

Select the Image Quality

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER].
2. If the [Power] switch is set to [CAMERA], set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
If the [Power] switch is set to [PLAYER], set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Photo Quality>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired image quality <Super Fine>, <Fine>, <Normal>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - The selected icon is displayed.

Number of Images on the Memory Card

| QUALITY | Photo Size | 8MB | 16MB |
|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| <Super Fine> | 800x600 1152x864 | Approx. 34 Approx. 12 | Approx. 68 Approx. 24 |
| <Fine> | 800x600 1152x864 | Approx. 45 Approx. 24 | Approx. 90 Approx. 49 |
| <Normal> | 800x600 1152x864 | Approx. 74 Approx. 49 | Approx. 148 Approx. 99 |

The actual number of images that you can record varies depending on the nature of the subject to be recorded.

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the Photo Quality function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU] button.
➡ page 20
- The number of images that can be stored on a Memory Card depends on various conditions.
- Photo images (JPEG) can be stored in the Memory Card up to 20,000 files.

选择照片质量

- ❖ 图片质量功能在 <Player> (放像模式) 和 <M.Cam> (照片拍摄模式) 模式下选择。➡见19页
- ❖ 您可以选择录制的静态图像的质量。

选择图像质量

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA] 模式或 [PLAYER] 模式。
2. 如果功能开关在 [CAMERA] 模式, 将模式开关切换到 [MEMORY] 位置。
如果功能开关在 [PLAYER] 模式, 将模式开关切换到 [TAPE]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 旋钮选择 <Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 旋钮选择 <Photo Quality> (照片质量), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 旋钮选择所需的图像质量 <Super Fine> (高清晰) <Fine> (清晰), <Normal> (标准) 然后按下 [OK] 键。
7. 如欲退出, 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示选定的图标。

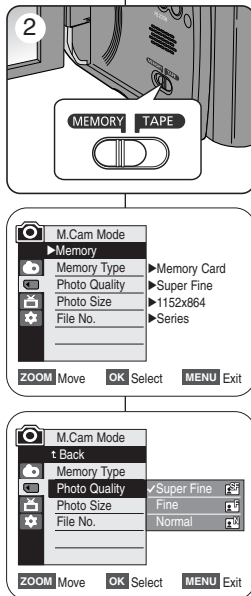
记忆卡上的图像数量

| 质量 | 照片尺寸 | 8MB | 16MB |
|------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <Super Fine> 高清晰 | 800x600 1152x864 | 约 34 约 12 | 约 68 约 24 |
| <Fine> 清晰 | 800x600 1152x864 | 约 45 约 24 | 约 90 约 49 |
| <Normal> 标准 | 800x600 1152x864 | 约 74 约 49 | 约 148 约 99 |

可拍摄的图像实际数量取决于拍摄物体的性质。

[注意]

- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] (快速菜单) 按钮直接访问 Photo Quality (照片质量) 功能。
➡见20页
- 记忆卡上可存储的图片数量取决于各种条件。
- 多达 20,000 个照片图像 (JPEG) 文件可被存储在存储卡中。



Digital Still Camera Mode

数码相机模式

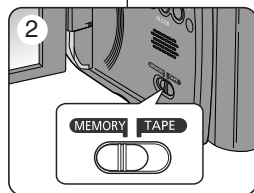
Selecting the recording Photo Size

- ❖ Photo Size function works only in <M.Cam> mode. ➡page 19
- ❖ Selecting the recording Photo size.

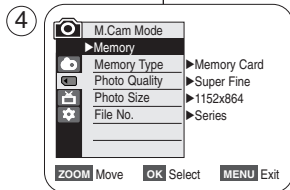
选择录制 照片尺寸

- ❖ “照片大小”功能只能在 <M.Cam>（存储器相机）模式下使用。➡见19页
- ❖ 选择录制 照片尺寸。

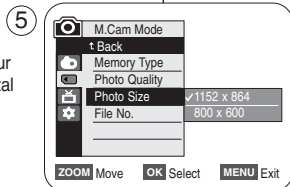
1. Set the **[Power]** switch to the **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[MEMORY]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
 - The menu list will appear
4. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
5. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<Photo Size>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
6. Move the **[Zoom]** lever up or down to select **<1152x864> or <800x600>**, then press the **[OK]** button.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.



1. 将**[Power]** 开关转至 **[CAMERA]**。
2. 将**[Mode]** 转换为 **[MEMORY]**。
3. 按下**[MENU]** 按钮。
 - 菜单列表将会显示。



4. 向上或向下移动**[Zoom]** 控制杆以选择 **<Memory>**（记忆卡设置），然后按下**[OK]** 按钮。
5. 向上或向下移动**[Zoom]** 控制杆以选择 **<Photo Size>**（照片尺寸），然后按下**[OK]** 按钮。
6. 向上或向下移动**[Zoom]** 控制杆以选择 **<1152x864> or <800x600>**，然后按下**[OK]** 按钮。



7. 要退出，按下**[MENU]**按钮。

[Note]

Photo images that are recorded at 1152X864 on your camcorder, may not playback properly on other digital devices that do not support this Photo size.

[注意]

在您的摄录机上以 1152X864 录制的照片图像，可能无法在不支持此照片大小的其他数码设备上正确播放。

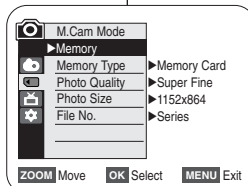
Digital Still Camera Mode

Setting the File Number

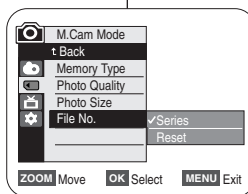
- ❖ File Number setting works only in <M.Cam> mode. ➡page 19
- ❖ File Numbers are given to images in the order they were recorded when they are stored on the Memory Card.
- ❖ File numbers may be set as follows:
 - <Series> : When there are existing files, the new image will be named as the next number in the sequence.
 - <Reset> : When there are no files stored on the Memory Card, the file numbering starts from 0001.

1. Set the [Power] switch to the [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <File No.>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired option <Series> or <Reset>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

④



⑥



数码相机模式

设置文件编号

- ❖ 只有在 <M.Cam> (照片摄制模式) 模式下才能使用文件编号设置。➡见19页
- ❖ 当在记忆卡上存储静态图像时, 为了拍摄对图像给出了文件编号。
- ❖ 存储文件编号可设定如下:
 - <Series> (连续): 当已有文件时, 则按顺序以下一个编号为新图像命名。
 - <Reset> (重置): 当记忆卡上没有存储文件时, 从0001开始给文件编号。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA]。
2. 将模式开关切换到 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 钮选择 <Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下[OK]键。
5. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 钮选择 <File No.> (文件号), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 钮选择所需的选项 <Series> (连续) 或 <Reset> (重置), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
7. 如欲退出, 按下 [MENU] 按钮。

Digital Still Camera Mode

数码相机模式

Taking a Photo Image (JPEG) on the Memory Card

- ❖ You may take photo images while in <M.Cam> mode and store the images on the Memory Card. ➡page 19
- ❖ You can take photo images using the remote control.
- ❖ Audio will not be recorded with a photo image onto the Memory Card.

使用记忆卡拍照

- ❖ 可以 <M.Cam> (照片拍摄模式) 模式下拍摄静态图像并将图像存储在记忆卡上。➡见19页
- ❖ 您可以使用遥控器拍照。
- ❖ 声音不随静态图像记录在记忆卡上。

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[CAMERA]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[MEMORY]**.
3. After framing your object to record, fully press the **[PHOTO]** button to take the picture.
 - The picture is taken and saved into the Memory Card within a few seconds.
 - Taking another picture within this interval is not possible.
 - The < [OK] ►►► indicator appears during the time it takes to save the image.

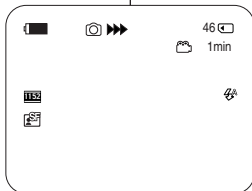
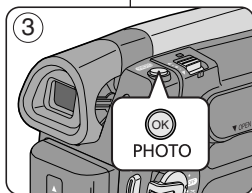
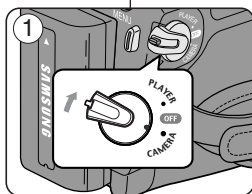
1. 将功能开关切换到 **[CAMERA]**。
2. 将模式开关切换到 **[MEMORY]**。
3. 对被摄物体取景后，充分按下 **[PHOTO]** 键照相。
 - 拍照并在数秒内将照片存入记忆卡。
 - 在这段间隔时间内不能拍另外一张照片。
 - 在保存图像所需时间内，液晶显示屏上显示 < [OK] ►►► 指示图标。

[Notes]

- Photo images are saved more widely than have been taken in LCD screen.
- Photo images are saved in the Memory Card in an 800x600 or 1152x864 format.
- The number of photo images that can be stored depends on the quality of the image.

[注意]

- 保存的照片比LCD屏幕拍摄的照片更宽。
- 照片图像可以800x600 或 1152x864 格式保存到存储卡中。
- 可存静态图像数量取决于图像质量。



Digital Still Camera Mode

Using the Built in Flash

- ❖ The FLASH SELECT function works in <M.Cam> mode only.
- ❖ You can take natural looking flash pictures with appropriate illumination using the built-in flash, whether they are night scenes, in doors or in other dark places.
 - OFF: The flash does not fire.
 - (Auto): The flash comes on depending on the brightness of the subject. When there is sufficient light, the Auto flash icon will blink and the flash does not fire.
 - (Red-eye reduction auto): The flash pre-fires automatically before the main firing to reduce the red-eye. When there is sufficient light, the Red-eye reduction auto icon will blink and the flash does not fire.
 - (Flash on): The flash comes on regardless of the brightness of the subject.

Flash Select

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [FLASH] button.
4. Each time you press the [FLASH] button, FLASH mode is changed to:
 - ▶ < (Auto)>, < (Red-eye reduction auto)>, < (Flash on)> and < (OFF)>.

- Warning!**
- Do not fire the flash with the flash bulb covered with your hand.
 - Do not fire the flash close to people's eyes.

[Notes]

- The Auto and Red-eye reduction auto functions are not available while Exposure is in use.
- When Red-eye reduction auto is set, the flash fires 3 times to perform red-eye reduction during 1.5 seconds.
- The effective flash range is 7 ~ 10 feet.

数码相机模式

使用内置闪光灯

- ❖ 只有在 <M.Cam> (照片摄制模式) 模式下, 才能使用 FLASH SELECT (闪光选择) 功能。
- ❖ 无论是在夜景, 室内或其它光线昏暗的地方, 您都可以通过使用内置式闪光灯拍出光线自然的照片。
 - 关闭: 闪光灯不会亮。
 - (自动): 闪光灯是否工作取决于被摄物体的亮度。在光线充足时, 自动闪光图标将会闪烁, 并且闪光灯不闪光。
 - (防红眼): 为了减少被摄人的红眼现象, 闪光灯在大闪之前先小闪一下, 在光线充足时, 自动消减红眼图标将会闪烁, 并且闪光灯不闪光。
 - (闪光灯打开): 无论物体的光线如何, 闪光灯都闪烁。

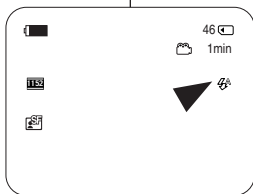
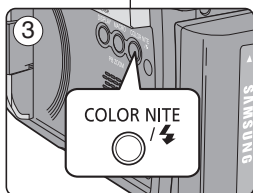
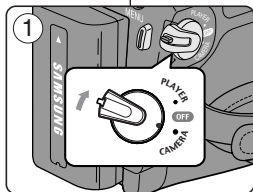
闪光灯选择

1. 将 [Power] 开关设置到 [CAMERA]。
2. 将 [Mode] 转换为 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [FLASH] 按钮。
4. 每次您按下 [FLASH] 按钮时, FLASH (闪光) 模式将会变成:
 - ▶ < (自动)>, < (自动消除红眼)> < (打开闪光)>、和 < (关闭)>。

- 警告!**
- 不要用手挡住闪光灯。
 - 闪光灯不能在人的眼睛周围闪光。

[注意]

- 在使用 Exposure (曝光) 时, 不能使用 Auto (自动) 和 Red-eye reduction auto (自动消减红眼) 功能。
- 在设置了自动消减红眼功能时, 闪光灯在 1.5 秒的时间闪光三次, 以消减红眼。
- 有效闪光灯范围是 7~10 英尺。



Digital Still Camera Mode

Viewing Photo Images (JPEG)

- ✦ This function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡page 19
You can playback and view photo images recorded on the Memory Card.
- ✦ Be sure that the <M.Play Select> is set to <Photo> in the Menu. ➡page 81

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
 - The last recorded image appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, <No image!> is displayed.

To view a Single Image

Using the [◀▶] (REV/FWD)] buttons, search for the desired photo image.

- To view the next image: press the [▶] (FWD)] button.
- To view the previous image: press the [◀] (REV)] button.
- Keep pressing [▶] (FWD)] or [◀] (REV)] to search for an image quickly.

To view a Slide Show

Press the [▶/II] (S.SHOW)] button.

- All images will be played back consecutively for 2~3 seconds each.
- The <Slide> is displayed. The Slide Show will start from the current picture.

To stop the slide show, press the [▶/II] (S.SHOW)] button again.

To view the Multi Display

To view six stored images on single screen, press the [■] (MULTI DISP.) button.

- A selection mark [◀▶] appears under the image.
- Press the [◀▶] (REV/FWD)] button to select an image.

To return to single playback mode, press the [■] (MULTI DISP.) button again.

- Selected picture is displayed in full screen.

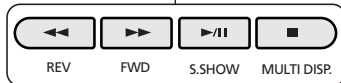
[Notes]

- Any large sized image taken with another device will be displayed as a thumbnail image.
- To display the previous six images, press and hold the [◀] (REV)] button for about 3 seconds.
- To display the next six images, press the [▶] (FWD)] button for about 3 seconds.
- In order to use <Delete>, <Delete All>, <Protect> or <Print Mark> functions in Multi Display view mode, is available simply using the [QUICK MENU] button.

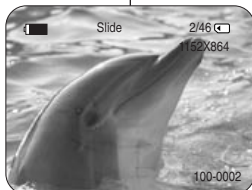
数码相机模式

观看静态图像

- ✦ 只有在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下才能使用此功能。➡见19页
您可以播放及查看存储卡上录制的照片图像。
- ✦ 保证在菜单中将 <M.Play Select> (记忆卡播放) 设为 <Photo> (照片)。
➡见81页



1. 将功能开关切换到 [PLAYER].
2. 将模式开关切换到 [MEMORY].
 - 出现最后录制的图像, 如果在记忆卡上没有录制图像, <No image!> (无影像!) 会显示在屏幕上。



若要观看单幅图像

使用 [◀▶] (REV/FWD)] (快倒快进) 按钮, 搜索所需的静态图像。

- 若要观看下一图像: 按 [▶] (FWD)] 按钮。
- 若要观看上一图像: 按 [◀] (REV)] 按钮。
- 按 [▶] (FWD)] 或 [◀] (REV)] 按钮快速查找图像。

若要按顺序播放

按下 [▶/II] (S.SHOW)] 按钮。

- 全部图像会一个接一个重复 2~3 秒。
- 液晶显示屏上显示 <Slide> (幻灯片)。

若要停止顺序播放, 再次按下 [▶/II] (S.SHOW)] 按钮。

若要观看多幅图像

若要在屏幕上显示6幅图片: 按 [■] (MULTI DISP.) 按钮。

- 屏幕上显示 [◀▶] 图标。
- 按下 [◀▶] (REV/FWD)] 选择一幅图像。

若要返回单独播放模式: 再次按下 [■] (MULTI DISP.) 按钮。

- 屏幕全屏显示所选的图片。

[注意]

- 用其他设备拍摄的任何大尺寸图像会显示为缩小图像。
- 如果想显示前6张预览图像: 按下 [◀] (REV)] 按钮3秒以上。
- 如果想显示后6张预览图像: 按下 [▶] (FWD)] 按钮3秒以上。
- 您可以在 <多张显示> 查看模式中, 使用 [QUICK MENU] (快速菜单) 来访问 <Delete> (删除)、<Delete All> (全部删除)、<Protect> (图片保护) 或 <Print Mark> (打印标识) 功能。

Digital Still Camera Mode

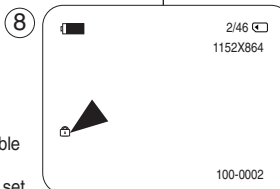
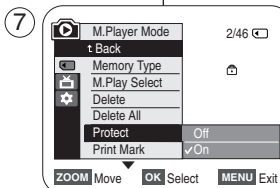
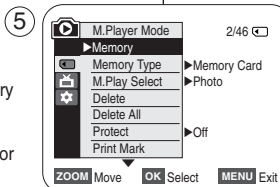
Protection from accidental Erasure

- ❖ The Protection function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ You can protect important images from accidental erasure.
If you execute format, all images including protected images will be erased.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
 - The last recorded image appears.
 - If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, <No image> is displayed.
3. Using the [◀▶] (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the photo image that you want to protect.
4. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Protect>, then press the [OK] button.
7. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <On>, then press the [OK] button.
8. To exit, press the [MENU] button.
 - The protection (🔒) icon is displayed.

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the Protection function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU]. ➡ page 20
- If the write protection tab on the Memory Card is set to LOCK, you cannot set image protection.



数码相机模式

防止意外删除

- ❖ 只有在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下才能使用保护功能。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 您可以保护重要的图像不被意外擦除。
若您格式化录制机, 所有图像, 包括受保护图像都将被删除。

1. 将功能开关切换到 [PLAYER]。
2. 将模式开关切换到 [MEMORY]。
 - 出现最后录制的图像
 - 如果在记忆卡上没有录制图像, <No image> (无影像!) 会显示在屏幕上。
3. 使用 [◀▶] (REV/FWD) (快进/快退) 按钮, 搜索需保护的静态图像。
4. 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
5. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 钮选择 <Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 钮选择 <Protect> (图片保护), 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
7. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 钮选择 <On> (打开), 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
8. 如欲推出, 按下 [MENU] 按钮。
 - 显示 (🔒) 图标。

[注意]

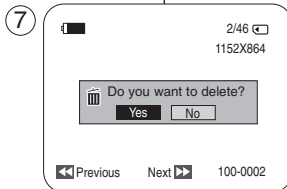
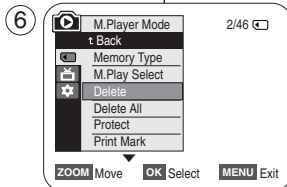
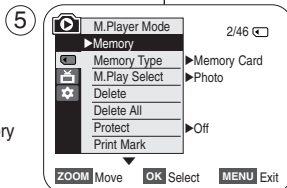
- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] 直接访问 磁带保护 功能。➡ 见20 页
- 如果记忆卡上的写保护标签设为锁定, 则不能设定图像保护。

Digital Still Camera Mode

Deleting Photo Images and Moving Images

- ❖ The Delete function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ You can erase the photo images and moving images recorded on the Memory Card.
- ❖ If you want to delete protected images, you must first deactivate the image protection.
- ❖ An image which has been deleted cannot be recovered.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
 - The last recorded image appears.
 - If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, <No image!> is displayed.
3. Using the [◀▶] (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the photo image that you want to delete.
4. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Delete>, then press the [OK] button.
 - A message <Do you want to delete?> is displayed.
7. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Yes> or <No>, then press the [OK] button.
8. To exit, press the [MENU] button.



数码相机模式

删除静态图像和动态图像

- ❖ 只有在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下才能使用删除功能。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 您可以擦除录制在记忆卡上的静态图像和动态图像。
- ❖ 如果您想删除保护的图像, 首先取消图像保护。
- ❖ 删除的图像不能恢复。

1. 将功能开关切换到[PLAYER]。
2. 将模式开关切换到[MEMORY]。
 - 出现最后录制的图像。
 - 如果在记忆卡上没有录制图像, <No image!> (无影像!) 会显示在屏幕上。
3. 使用[◀▶] (REV/FWD)按钮, 搜索需删除的静态图像。
4. 按下[MENU]按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
5. 向上或下移动[Zoom] 钮选择<Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
6. 向上或下移动[Zoom] 钮选择<Delete> (删除), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
 - 显示<Do you want to delete?> (想要删除吗?)。
7. 向上或下移动[Zoom] 钮选择<Yes> 或 <No>, 然后按下[OK]按钮。
8. 如欲退出, 按下[MENU] 按钮。

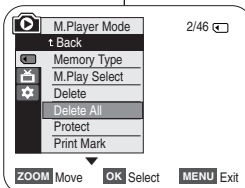
Digital Still Camera Mode

数码相机模式

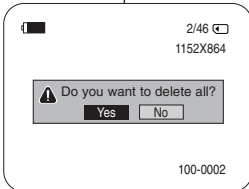
Deleting All Images at Once

- ❖ Steps from 1 to 5 are the same as described in page 77.
- 6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Delete All>, then press the [OK] button.
 - A message <Do you want to delete all?> is displayed.
- 7. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Yes> or <No>, then press the [OK] button.
- 8. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

⑥



⑦



一次删除所有图像

- ❖ 步骤 1 至 5 与第 77 页中所述的步骤相同。
- 6. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 按钮选择 <Delete All> (全部删除), 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
 - 显示 <Do you want to delete all?> (想要全部删除吗?)。
- 7. 向上或下移动 [Zoom] 按钮选择 <Yes> 或 <No>, 然后按下 [OK] 按钮。
- 8. 如欲推出, 按下 [MENU] 按钮。

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the Delete function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU]. ➡ page 20
- When there is no stored picture on the Memory Card, the message <No image !> will be displayed.
- If an erroneous image file is found on the Memory Card, the message <Memory Card Error !> will be displayed. It may be caused by copying images from different digital devices.
- Formatting the Memory Card will delete all the stored images. ➡ page 79
- To protect important pictures from accidental deletion, activate the image protection. ➡ page 76
- Deleting all files using the <Delete All> menu may take a while. To delete all files much faster, format the Memory Card after backing up the files onto other storage device.

[注意]

- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] 直接访问 删除 功能。➡ 见 20 页
 - 如果记忆卡上没有存储图片, 显示 <No image !> (无影像!)。
 - 如果在记忆卡上发现错误的图像文件, 显示 <Memory Card Error !> (记忆卡错误!)。
- 从不同的数字设备复制图像时, 可能造成这种情况。
- 格式化记忆卡, 会删除所存储的图像。➡ 见 79 页
 - 如欲保护图片防止意外删除, 则启用图像保护功能。➡ 见 76 页
 - 使用 <Delete All> (全部删除) 删除文件, 可能需要一段时间。如欲以更快速度删除所有文件, 在其他存储设备中备份文件后格式化记忆卡。

Digital Still Camera Mode

Formatting the Memory Card

- ❖ The Format function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡page 19
- ❖ You can use the Format functions to completely delete all images and options on the Memory Card, including protected images.
- ❖ The Format function restores the Memory Card to its initial state.

Attention

- ❖ If you execute the Format function, all images will be erased completely and erased images cannot be recovered.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Format>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired option <Int. Memory> or <Memory Card>, then press the [OK] button. (VP-D965W(i) only)
 - If you select <Int. Memory> or <Memory Card>, a message <All files will be deleted! Do you want to format?> is displayed.
7. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Yes>, then press the [OK] button.
 - <Complete!> is displayed when the format is completed.
8. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

[Notes]

- If you execute the Format function, all photo images/moving images will be erased completely and erased photo images/moving images cannot be recovered.
- Formatting the Memory Card using a different device will cause Memory Card read errors.
- Do not turn the power off in the middle of the formatting.
- A Memory Card with the protection tab set to save will not be formatted. ➡page 67
- Do not format the Memory Card on a PC. <Not formatted!> message may appear if a Memory Card formatted on a PC was inserted.

数码相机模式

格式化记忆卡

- ❖ 只有在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 下才能使用格式化功能。➡见19页
- ❖ 您可使用格式化功能来完全删除记忆卡上的全部图像, 包括受保护图像。
- ❖ 格式化功能将记忆卡恢复到初始状态。

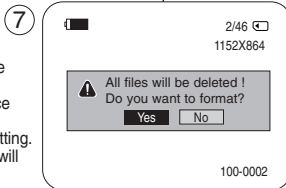
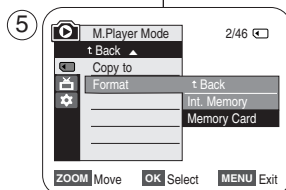
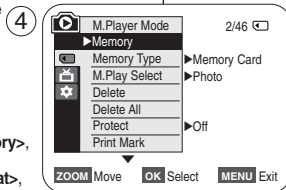
注意

- ❖ 如果您执行记忆卡格式化功能, 所有图像会被完全擦除且擦除的图像不能再恢复。

1. 将功能开关切换到[PLAYER]。
2. 将模式开关切换到[MEMORY]。
3. 按下[MENU]按钮。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或下移动[Zoom]按钮选择<Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
5. 向上或下移动[Zoom]按钮选择<Format> (格式化), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
6. 向上或下移动[Zoom]按钮选择需要的选项<Int. Memory> (内置记忆卡) 或 <Memory Card> (记忆卡), 然后按下[OK]按钮。(仅限VP-D965W(i))
 - 如果你选择<Int. Memory> (内置记忆卡) 或 <Memory Card> (记忆卡), 显示<All files will be deleted! Do you want to format?> (全部照片将被删除! 想要格式化吗?)。
7. 向上或下移动[Zoom]按钮选择<Yes>, 然后按下[OK]按钮。
 - 当格式化完成时显示<Complete!> (完成!)。
8. 如欲推出, 按下[MENU]按钮。

[注意]

- 如果执行格式化功能, 所有静态图像/动态图像片段会被完全擦除且不能被恢复。
- 使用不同设备格式化记忆卡。
- 会造成记忆卡读取错误。
- 写保护标签设为保护的记忆棒不能被格式化。➡见67页
- 不要在PC机上格式化记忆卡, 可能显示 <Not formatted!> (没有格式化)。



Digital Still Camera Mode

数码相机模式

Recording Moving Images (MPEG) on a Memory Card

- ✱ You may record moving images while in <M.Cam> mode and store the images on the Memory Card. ▶page 19
- ✱ You can record moving images with audio on the Memory Card.
- ✱ The screen format of the moving image to be recorded is 720x576.

Saving Moving Images onto a Memory Card

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [Start/Stop] button, the moving images are recorded on the Memory Card in MPEG4.
 - You can record a photo image on Memory Card by pressing the [PHOTO] button instead of the [Start/Stop] button.
4. Press the [Start/Stop] button to stop the recording.

[Notes]

- The camcorder supports memory cards ranging up to 2GB.
- Up to 1000 MPEG files can be stored on a memory card.
- [MENU] button and [OK] button are not available while recording moving images. To use [MENU] button and [OK] button, stop recording. Recording moving images is not available when a MENU or QUICK MENU is displayed on the screen. To start recording, press the [MENU] button to make it disappear.
- Before using the Recording moving images function, check whether the Memory Card is inserted into the Camcorder.
- Moving images that you recorded are saved in *.avi (avi 1.0) file format on the Memory Card.
- The files that you recorded are saved in a following folder.
- The moving images on a Memory Card are a smaller size and lower definition than images on tape.
- The sound is recorded in mono.
- The following functions are not allowed in <M.Cam> Mode. DIS (Digital Image Stabilizer), Digital Zoom, Fade, Program AE, Visual Effect.
- While recording on a Memory Card, don't insert or eject the tape as it may record noise.
- While recording on a Memory Card, don't eject the Memory Card or it may break the data on the Memory Card or Memory Card itself.
- Turning the power off while accessing the Memory Card may damage the data stored on the Memory Card.

在记忆卡上保存 (MPEG) 影像

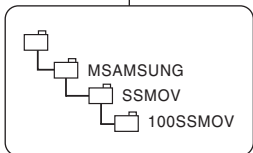
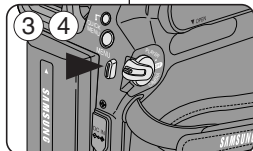
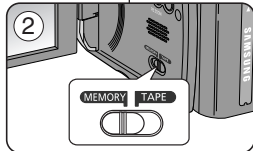
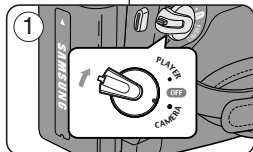
- ✱ 您可以在 <M.Cam> (照片摄制模式) 模式存储图像在记忆卡上。
▶见19页
- ✱ 您可以在记忆卡上记录影像和声音。
- ✱ 存储的动态图像的屏幕格式为720x576。

将图片作为动态图片文件存储在记忆卡中

1. 将功能开关切换到 [CAMERA].
2. 将模式开关切换到 [MEMORY].
3. 按下 [Start/Stop] 按钮, 则记忆卡上以 MPEG4 的格式存储图像。
 - 而按下 [PHOTO] 按钮, 也可以在记忆卡上保存摄录一体的静态图像。
4. 按下 [Start/Stop] 按钮停止保存。

[注意]

- 本摄像机最大可支持 2GB 的存储卡。
- 多达 1,000 个 MPEG 文件可被存储在存储卡中。
- [MENU] 及 [OK] 按钮在录制动态图像时不可用。要使用 [MENU] 按钮及 [OK] 按钮, 先停止录制。当 MENU 或 QUICK MENU (快速菜单) 在屏幕上显示时, 将不可录制动态图像。要开始录制, 按下 [MENU] 按钮使菜单消失。
- 在使用保存影像功能之前, 检查摄录一体机中是否插入记忆卡。
- 动态图像可以按 *.avi (avi 1.0) 文件格式保存在记忆卡中。
- 您所录制的文件将如图所示保存到右边的文件夹中。
- 记忆卡上的动态图像比录像带上的容量小且清晰度低。
- 声音以单声道类型保存。
- 在 <M.Cam> (照片摄制) 模式中不能使用下列功能。
 - 抖动补偿 (数字图像稳定器), 数字变焦, 淡入淡出, 程序自动曝光, 数字效果。
- 用记忆卡保存时, 不要插入或取出录像带, 否则可能会录下噪音。
- 用记忆卡保存时, 不要取出记忆卡, 否则可能会破坏记忆卡上的数据或记忆卡本身。
- 在访问记忆卡时关闭电源, 可能损坏记忆卡上存储的数据。



<Moving image>

Digital Still Camera Mode

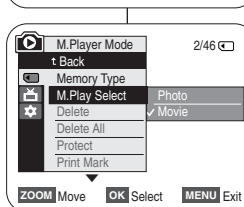
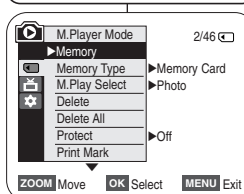
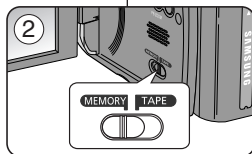
Playing Moving Images (MPEG) on the Memory Card (M.Play Select)

- ✱ The Moving Images Playback function works only in <M. Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ✱ You can play the moving images on the Memory Card.
- ✱ Playing back on a PC shows better quality than on a TV.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <M.Play Select>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Movie>, then press the [OK] button.
7. To exit the menu, press the [MENU] button.
8. Using the [◀▶] (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the moving image that you want to playback.
9. Press the [▶II] (PLAY/STILL) button.
 - The moving images recorded on the Memory Card will playback.
 - You can control playback using the [▶II] (PLAY/STILL), [◀▶] (REV/FWD), and [■] (STOP) buttons.

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the M.Play Select function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU] button. ➡ page 20
 - [MENU] button and [OK] button are not available while moving image playback.
To use [MENU] button and [OK] button, stop playback.
- Moving image playback is not available when a menu or Quick menu is displayed on the screen. To start playback, press the [MENU] button to make it disappear.
- There may be broken or mosaic pictures while playing moving images, but it is not malfunction.
 - The moving images that you recorded on the Memory Card may not play on other manufacturer's.
 - The moving images recorded by another Camcorder may not play on this Camcorder.
 - To playback moving images on a PC, the Video Codec (in the CD provided with the camcorder) should be installed.
 - You need Microsoft Windows Media Player Version 9 or higher version in order to play moving images on the Memory Card on your PC.
 - You can download the Microsoft Windows Media Player applied each languages on Microsoft Website.
"http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/download/default.asp".



数码相机模式

在记忆卡上播放MPEG影像(记忆卡播放)

- ✱ 只有在 <M. Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下才能使用MPEG播放功能。
➡ 见19页
- ✱ 您可以在记忆卡上播放动态图像。
- ✱ 图片播放若是在计算机上查看会比在电视上具有更高质量。

1. 将功能开关切换到[PLAYER]。
2. 将模式开关切换到[MEMORY]。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
 - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或下移动[Zoom] 钮选择<Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
5. 向上或下移动[Zoom] 钮选择<M.Play Select> (记忆卡播放), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
6. 向上或下移动[Zoom] 钮选择<Movie> (视频), 然后按下[OK]按钮。
7. 如欲推出, 按下[MENU] 按钮。
8. 使用[◀▶] (REV/FWD) 搜索您要播放的动态图像。
9. 按下[▶II] (PLAY/STILL) 按钮。
 - 录制在存储卡上的动态图像将播放。
 - 可使用[▶II] (PLAY/STILL), [◀▶] (REV/FWD), [■] (STOP) 按钮控制播放过程。

[注意]

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU] 按钮直接访问 记忆卡播放功能。 ➡ 见20页
- 在保存MPEG时, 不能使用[MENU] [OK]按钮。
如欲使用[MENU] 和 [OK]按钮, 停止保存。
当屏幕上显示菜单或快捷键菜单时, 不能保存MPEG。
如欲保存, 按下菜单按钮使菜单消失。
- 当播放MPEG影像时, 可能有破碎或马赛克状图片, 但这不是问题。
- 您录制在存储卡上的动态图像可能无法在其它制造商的设备上播放。
- 您的摄录机上记录的MPEG4文件可能无法在本机上播出。
- 要在计算机上播放动态图像, 必须先安装Video Codec (视频编解码器) (包含在摄录机随附的CD中)。
- 您需要Microsoft Windows Media Player Version 9 或更高版本来播放记忆卡中的影像文件。
- 您可以从Microsoft 网站
"http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/download/default.asp" 下载使用您所选择的语言的 Microsoft Windows Media Player。

Digital Still Camera Mode

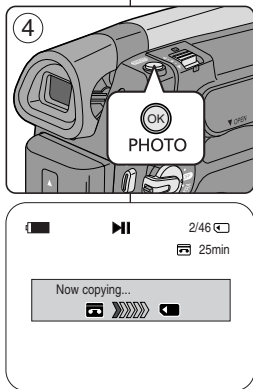
Recording a Moving Image from a Cassette as a Photo Image

- ❖ This function works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
- ❖ You can record a Moving Image from a cassette as a Photo Image.
- ❖ If you want to move recorded multiple photo images from a cassette to a Memory Card, use the COPY function.

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[PLAYER]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Playback the cassette.
4. Press the **[PHOTO]** button.
 - The photo image is recorded on the Memory Card.
 - During the time it takes to save an image, the playback screen is paused and the OSD is displayed.

[Notes]

- Photo images copied from the cassette to the Memory Card are saved in a 640x480 format.
- Number of images you can save varies depending on the image resolution.



数码相机模式

从录像带图像制作静态图像到记忆卡上

- ❖ 这个功能只能在 <Player> (放像模式) 状态下使用。➡ 见19页
- ❖ 您可以采集磁带上的帧，并在存储卡上保存为照片。
- ❖ 如果想要保存多张图片使用COPY(拷贝) 键。

1. 把 **[Power]** 调到 **[PLAYER]**。
2. 把 **[Mode]** 调到 **[TAPE]**。
3. 播放磁带。
4. 按下 **[PHOTO]**键，图片就被保存在记忆卡中了。
 - 当保存图片的时候，播放就会停止。
 - 然后菜单画面就会出现。

[注意]

- 从录像带中截取的照片在记忆卡中是以 640x480 格式保存的。
- 你能够存储的照片的数量取决于照片的分辨率。

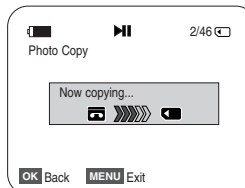
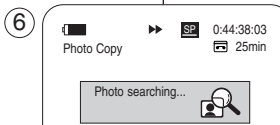
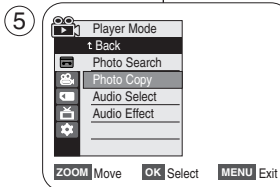
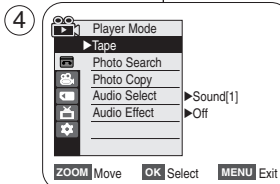
Digital Still Camera Mode

Copying Still Images from a Cassette to Memory Card (Photo Copy)

- ❖ The Photo Copy function works only in <Player> mode. ➡ page 19
 - ❖ You can copy still images recorded with photo function on a cassette onto a Memory Card.
 - ❖ Rewind the tape to the point which you wants.
1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
 2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
 3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
 4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Tape>, then press the [OK] button.
 5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Photo Copy>, then press the [OK] button.
 - All still images recorded on the cassette tape will be copied onto a Memory Card.
 6. The Camcorder automatically performs the still image search to find still images and copy starts.
 7. Press the [■ (STOP)] button to stop copying.
 - Copy stops when the cassette is finished or Memory Card is full.

[Note]

Still images copied from the cassette to the Memory Card are saved in 640x480 format.



数码相机模式

从录像带中复制照片到记忆卡中(照片复制)

- ❖ 照片复制功能只能在<Player>(放像模式)模式下使用。➡见19页
- ❖ 您可以将所有使用Photo(照片)功能录制的静态图像从磁带复制到存储卡。
- ❖ 将磁带倒转到所需的点。

1. 把[Power]调到[PLAYER]。
2. 把[Mode]调到[TAPE]。
3. 摁[MENU]键。
 - 菜单就会出现。
4. 通过上下调[Zoom]键,选择<Tape>(磁带),然后摁[OK]键。
5. 通过上下调[Zoom]键,选择<Photo Copy>(照片拷贝),然后摁[OK]键。
 - 磁带中的所有的图片将复制到记忆卡中。
6. 机器会自动搜索图片然后开始复制。
7. 按[■ (STOP)]键来停止复制。
 - 当磁带到头或者是记忆卡满了的时候复制会自动停止。

[注意]

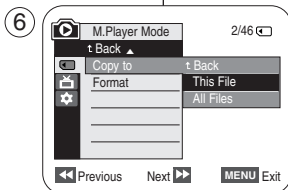
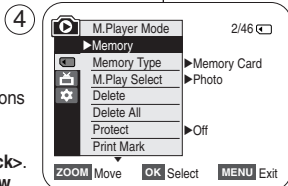
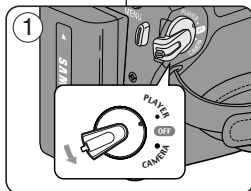
图片在记忆卡中是以 640x480 格式保存的。

Digital Still Camera Mode

Copies Files from the Memory Card to the Built-in Memory (Copy to) (VP-D965W(i) only)

- ❖ The Copy to function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➔ page 19
- ❖ You can copy selected or all images stored in the Memory Card to the built-in memory.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Copy to>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select options <Back>, <This File> or <All Files>, then press [OK] button.
 - To go back to the previous mode, select <Back>.
 - If <This File> or <All Files> is selected, <Now copying...> is displayed and copying starts.
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.



数码相机模式

把记忆卡中的文件复制到内存中 (此功能仅限于 VP-D965W(i))

- ❖ 复制功能只有在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下使用。
➔ 见19页
- ❖ 你可以把记忆卡中的图片单个或者全部复制到内存中。

1. 把 [Power] 调到 [PLAYER]。
2. 把 [Mode] 调到 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 会出现菜单。
4. 通过调 [Zoom] 键选择 <Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
5. 通过调 [Zoom] 键选择 <Copy to> (拷贝), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 通过调 [Zoom] 键选择 <Back> (返回), <This File> (当前文件) 或 <All Files> (所有文件), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - 回到之前的模式, 选择 <Back> (返回)。
 - 选择了 <This File> (当前文件) 或者 <All Files> (所有文件) 后, <Now copying...> (正在拷贝...) 就会出现, 同时开始复制。
7. 如果想退出, 按下 [MENU] 键。

Digital Still Camera Mode

Marking Images for Printing (Print Mark)

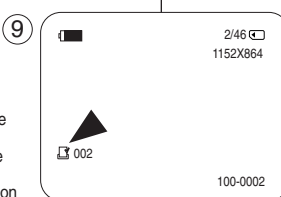
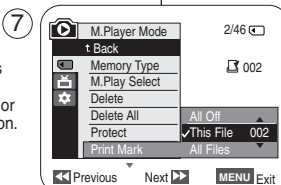
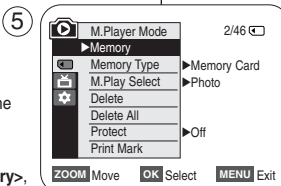
- ❖ The Print Mark function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡ page 19
 - ❖ This Camcorder supports the DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) print format.
 - ❖ You can automatically print images recorded on a Memory Card with a printer supporting DPOF.
 - ❖ There are 2 ways to make a Print Mark.
 - <This File>: You can set a print mark on the photo image displayed on the LCD Screen. It can be set up to 999.
 - <All Files>: To print 1 copy each of all of the stored images.
1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
 2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
 - The last recorded image appears.
 3. Using the [◀▶] (REV/FWD) buttons, search for the photo image that you want to mark.
 4. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
 5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Memory>, then press the [OK] button.
 6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Print Mark>, then press the [OK] button.
 7. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select desired option <All Off>, <This File> or <All Files>, then press the [OK] button.
 8. If you select <This File>, move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select the quantity, then press the [OK] button.
 9. To exit, press the [MENU] button.

Removing the Print Mark

To remove all Print Marks select <All Off>.
To remove an individual file's Print Mark, select the file and set <This File> to <000>.

[Notes]

- Direct accessing the Print Mark function is available simply using the [QUICK MENU]. ➡ page 20
- If the Print Mark is set to <This File>, you can set the number of copies from <000> to <999>.
- If the Print Mark is set to <All Files>, you can set the number of copies to <001>.
- The <All Files> option may require extended operation time depending on the number of stored images.
- DPOF supporting printers are commercially available.
- Use the USB cable provided with the Camcorder.



数码相机模式

在图像上做打印标记 (打印标识)

- ❖ 打印标记功能只能在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下进行。➡ 见19 页
- ❖ 机器支持 DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) 打印格式。
- ❖ 你可以使用支持 DPOF 的打印机自动打印存在记忆卡上的图片。
- ❖ 有两种方法做打印标记。
 - <This File> (当前文件): 可以对正在液晶显示屏上显示的图片做打印标记。这样最多可以设置打印999份。
 - <All Files> (所有文件): 把存储的图片全部打印一份。

1. 把 [Power] 调到 [PLAYER]。
2. 把 [Mode] 调到 [MEMORY]。
 - 会出现最后存储的照片。
3. 使用 [◀▶] (REV/FWD) 键, 寻找你想要做打印标记的图片。
4. 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 会出现菜单。
5. 通过调 [Zoom] 键选择 <Memory> (记忆卡设置), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
6. 通过调 [Zoom] 键选择 <Print Mark> (打印标识), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
7. 通过调 [Zoom] 键选择 <All Off> (全部关闭), <This File> (当前文件) 或 <All Files> (所有文件), 然后按下 [OK] 键。
8. 如果选择了 <This File> (当前文件), 通过调 [Zoom] 键来选择图片质量, 然后按下 [OK] 键。
9. 如果想退出按下 [MENU] 键。

清除打印标记

想要清除所有的打印标记就选择 <All Off> (全部关闭)。
如果想要清除个别打印标识, 选择照片, 并将 <This File> (当前文件) 设置为 <000>。

[注意]

- 您可以使用 [QUICK MENU] (快速菜单) 按钮直接访问 Print Mark (打印标识) 功能。➡ 见20 页
- 如果选择了 <This File> (当前文件), 你可以把打印份数从 <000> 设置到 <999>。
- 如果选择了 <All Files> (所有文件), 你可以只可以设置打印份数到 <001>。
- 选择 <All Files> (所有文件) 时, 需要一定的延时, 延时的长短取决于存储的照片的数量。
- 使用随机赠送的 USB 线。
- 可以连接支持 DPOF 的打印机。

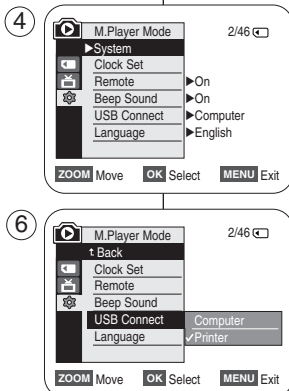
PictBridge™

Printing Your Pictures – Using the PictBridge™

- PictBridge™ function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡page 19
- By connecting the Camcorder to printers with PictBridge support (sold separately), you can send images from the Memory Card directly to the printer with a few simple operations.
- With the PictBridge Support, you can control the printer directly through your Camcorder in order to print out stored pictures. For direct printing of your stored pictures using the PictBridge function, you must connect your Camcorder to a PictBridge printer using a USB cable.

Connecting To a Printer

- Turn your printer power off.
 - Turn your Camcorder on by setting the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
- Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
- Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <USB Connect>, then press the [OK] button.
- Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Printer>, then press the [OK] button.
 - <Computer> : Connect to a computer.
 - <Printer> : Connect to a printer. (To use the PictBridge function, connect to a printer.)
- Connect your Camcorder to the printer using the provided USB cable.
- Turn your printer power on.
 - The PictBridge menu screen appears automatically after a short period.
 - The cursor highlights <Print>.



使用 PictBridge™ 打印图片

使用 PictBridge™ 打印图片

- PictBridge™ 功能只能在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下使用。➡见19页
- 将本机器连接到支持 PictBridge 的打印机 (单独出售) 上。你可以通过几项简单的操作把记忆卡中的图像直接发送到打印机上。
- 由于支持 PictBridge，你可以通过操作本机器直接控制打印机，打印存储的图片。如果想要使用 PictBridge 功能直接打印存储的图片，必须把本机器用 USB 线连接到支持 PictBridge 的打印机上。

连接至打印机

- 关掉打印机电源。
 - 把 [Power] 键调到 [PLAYER] 打开本机器。
- 把 [Mode] 调到 [MEMORY]。
- 按下 [MENU] 键。
 - 显示菜单列表。
- 调节 [Zoom] 键选择 <System> (系统)，然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 调节 [Zoom] 键选择 <USB Connect> (USB 连接)，然后按下 [OK] 键。
- 调节 [Zoom] 键选择 <Printer> (打印机) 然后按下 [OK] 键。
 - <Computer> (计算机) : 连接至电脑。
 - <Printer> (打印机) : 连接至打印机。(使用 PictBridge 功能连接到打印机。)
- 使用随机提供的 USB 线把机器连接到打印机上。
- 打开打印机电源。
 - 过一段时间屏幕上会自动出现 PictBridge 菜单。
 - 光标高亮选中 <Print> (打印)。

PictBridge™

使用 PictBridge™ 打印图片

Selecting Images

1. In the <PictBridge> settings menu, press the [◀◀] (REV/FWD) buttons to select an image to print.

Setting the Number of Prints

2. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Copies>, then press the [OK] button.
3. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to set the number of prints, then press the [OK] button.

Setting the Date/Time Imprint Option

4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Date/Time>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select the Date/Time display type, then press the [OK] button.
 - Date/Time display type: <Off>, <Date>, <Time>, <Date&Time>

Printing Images

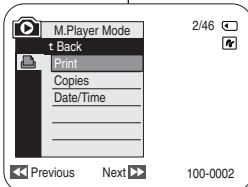
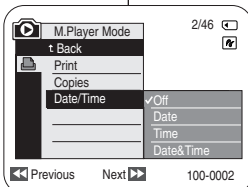
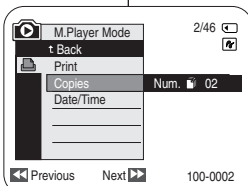
Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Print>, then press the [OK] button, and selected image files will be printed.

Canceling the Printing

To cancel the image printing, press [OK] button again. The message "Cancel" appears and the image printing will be canceled.

[Notes]

- The Date/Time Imprint Option may not be supported by all printers. Check with your printer manufacturer. The <Date/Time> menu cannot be setup if the printer does not support this option.
- The PictBridge™ is a registered trademark of CIPA (Camera & Imaging Products Association), an image transfer standard developed by Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson, and Sony.
- PictBridge supporting printers are commercially available.
- Use the USB cable provided with the Camcorder.
- Use the AC power adapter for your Camcorder during PictBridge Direct Printing. Turning your Camcorder off during the printing might damage data on the Memory Card.
- Printing photo images is supported. Moving images are not available for printing.
- You can set various printing options depending on the printer.
- Please refer to the user's manual of the printer for details.



选择图像

1. 在<PictBridge>设置菜单, 按下[◀◀] (REV/FWD) 键来选择要打印的图像。

设置打印份数

2. 调节[Zoom]键选择<Copies>(张数)。然后按下[OK]键。
3. 调节[Zoom]键选择打印的份数。然后按下[OK]键。

设置日期时间印记

4. 调节[Zoom]键选择<Date/Time>(日期/时间)然后按下[OK]键。
5. 调节[Zoom]键选择日期时间的显示格式。然后按下[OK]键。
 - 日期/时间显示格式:<Off>(关闭), <Date>(日期), <Time>(时间), <Date&Time>(日期&时间)。

打印图像

调节[Zoom]键选择<Print>(打印), 然后按下[OK]键, 被选择的图像就会被打印。

退出打印

想要退出打印, 再按一下[OK]键。屏幕上会显示"Cancel(取消)"然后就会退出打印。

[注意]

- 并不是所有的打印机都支持日期时间印记功能。需要参考你的打印机说明书。如果打印机并不支持这个功能, <Date/Time>(日期/时间)菜单将调不出来。
- PictBridge™ 是 CIPA (摄像机和成像制品协会) 的注册商标。它是由佳能、富士、惠普、奥林巴斯、精工·爱普生还有索尼开发的图像传输标准。
- 支持 PictBridge 的打印机可以在市场上买到。
- 使用随本机提供的 USB 线。
- 在使用 PictBridge 功能直接打印的时候使用本机的交流电源适配器。在打印过程中关机可能会损坏记忆卡中的数据。
- 可以打印图片, 不能打印动态的视频片段。
- 可以根据打印机设置各种打印选项。
- 请参照打印机的用户手册。

IEEE 1394 Data Transfer

Transferring IEEE1394 (i.LINK)-DV Standard Data Connections (VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only)

Connecting to a DV Device (DVD Recorder, Camcorder, etc.)

- Connecting to other DV standard products.
 - A standard DV connection is quite simple.
 - If a product has a DV jack, you can transfer data by connecting to the DV jack using the correct cable. (not supplied)

!!! Please be careful as there are two types of DV jacks (4pin, 6pin). This Camcorder has a 4pin jack.

- With a digital connection, video and audio signals are transmitted in digital format, allowing high quality images to be transferred.

Connecting to a PC

- If you want to transmit data to a PC, you must install an IEEE 1394 add-on card into the PC. (not supplied)
- The frame rate for moving image is dependent on the capacity of the PC.

System Requirements

- CPU : faster Intel® Pentium III™ 450MHz compatible.
- Operating system : Windows® 98SE, ME, XP, Mac OS (9.1~10.4)
- Main memory : more than 64 MB RAM
- IEEE1394 add-on card or built in IEEE1394 card

[Note]

Operation is not guaranteed for all the recommended computer environments mentioned above.

IEEE 1394 数据传输

传输 IEEE1394 (i.LINK)-DV 标准数据连接 (仅限 VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi)

与 DV 设备连接(DVD 录像机, 摄录一体机等等)

- 与其他数字视频标准产品连接。
 - DV 标准连接十分简单。
 - 如果产品上有一个数字视频端口, 使用合适的电缆就可以把它和本机器连接。(不随机附赠)

!!! 请一定注意, 数字视频端口有两种型号 (4 针, 6 针)。本机器有一个 4 针的端口。

- 利用数字连接装置, 视频音频以数字信号的形式传输, 以达到高质量图像传输的效果。

连接 PC 机

- 如果想要传输信号到 PC 机, 则必须要在 PC 机上安装 IEEE 1394 外接卡(不随机附赠)。
- 视频的帧速。取决于 PC 机的性能。

系统要求

- CPU : 最低 Intel® Pentium III™ 450MHz。
- 操作系统 : Windows® 98SE, ME, XP, Mac OS (9.1~10.4)
- 主要存储器: 超过 64 MB RAM。
- IEEE1394 外接卡或内置 IEEE1394 卡。

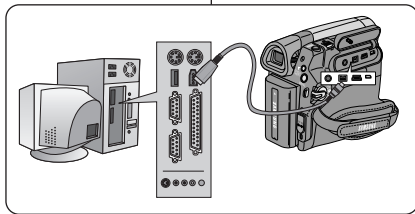
[注意]

以上提及的系统并不能保证全部支持。

IEEE 1394 Data Transfer

Recording with a DV Connection Cable

1. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[PLAYER]**.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Connect the DV cable (not supplied) from the DV jack of the Camcorder to the DV jack of the other DV device.
 - Make sure that **DV** is displayed.
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button to begin REC PAUSE mode.
 - **<PAUSE>** is displayed.
5. Start playback on the other DV device while you monitor the picture.
6. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button to start recording.
 - If you want to pause recording momentarily, press the **[Start/Stop]** button again.
7. To stop recording, press the **[■ (STOP)]** button.



[Notes]

- When you transmit data from the Camcorder to another DV device, some functions may not work. If this occurs, please reconnect the DV cable or turn the power OFF and ON again.
- When you transmit data from the Camcorder to PC, PC function button is not available in **<M.Player>** mode.
- Do not use another DV device when using IEEE1394.
- Do not connect the Camcorder to a PC using both DV and USB cables. It may not operate properly.
- The IEEE1394 cable (DV cable) is sold separately.
- Moving image software is commercially available.
- Most DV enabled PCs have a 6 pin jack. In this case, a 6pin/4pin cable is required for the connection.
- Most DV enabled Notebooks and Laptops have a 4 pin socket. Use a 4pin/4pin cable for the connection.
- DIS and COLOR NITE are not available when in DV (IEEE1394) mode. If DV (IEEE1394) mode is set, DIS and COLOR NITE modes will be released.
- When using this Camcorder as a recorder, the pictures that appear on a monitor may seem uneven, however recorded pictures will not be affected.

IEEE 1394 数据传输

使用DV电缆连接录制

1. 把**[Power]**键调到**[PLAYER]**。
2. 把**[Mode]**键调到**[TAPE]**。
3. 将DV电缆(未提供)从机器的DV插口连接到另一台DV设备的DV插口上。
 - 确保**DV**将会显示。
4. 按下**[Start/Stop]**键开始 REC PAUSE 模式。
 - 会显示**<PAUSE>**(暂停)。
5. 在监视图像的同时,请在另外一台机器上播放。
6. 按下**[Start/Stop]**键开始录制。
 - 如果想要立即暂停录制,请再次按下**[Start/Stop]**键。
7. 如果想要停止录制请按**[■ (STOP)]**键。

[注意]

- 当在机器和其他的DV设备间传输数据的时候。如果发生一些功能不能使用的情况。请重新连接DV。电缆,或者把**[Power]**键调到**[OFF]**再调到**[ON]**。
- 当从机器上往PC机上传输数据的时候,PC功能键在**<M.Player>**(照片播放)模式下将不起作用。
- 当使用IEEE1394的时候,不要使用其他DV设备。
- 不要同时使用DV电缆和USB线把机器连接到PC机上。如果那样,将不能正常使用。
- IEEE1394线(DV电缆)是单独出售的。
- 视频播放软件也是完全支持的。
- 大多数可以连接DV的PC机有一个6针的接口。所以要使用6针/4针的线来连接。
- 大多数可以连接DV的笔记本电脑和膝上电脑有一个4针的接口。所以要使用4针/4针的线来连接。
- DIS 和 COLOR NITE 功能在 DV (IEEE1394) 模式中不可用。如果设置了 DV (IEEE1394) 模式,DIS 和 COLOR NITE模式将失效。
- 当把本机作为录像机使用的时候,显示器上的图像可能不稳定,但是录制的图像不会受到影响。

USB Interface

Using USB Interface

Transferring a Digital Image through a USB Connection

- ✱ The Camcorder supports both USB 1.1 and 2.0 standards. (Depends on the PC specification)
- ✱ You can transfer a recorded file in Memory Card to a PC via a USB connection.
- ✱ If you transfer data to a PC, you need to install the software (DV Driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0) supplied with the Camcorder.

USB Connection Speed depending on the System

- High speed USB connection is supported by Microsoft (Windows) device drivers only.
- Windows 98SE/ME - Full Speed USB
 - Windows 2000 - High speed USB on a system with Service Pack 4 or later installed.
 - Windows XP - High speed USB on a system with Service Pack 1 or later installed.

System Requirements

| | Windows System | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| | Minimum | Recommended |
| CPU | Intel® Pentium III™, 600MHz | Intel® Pentium 4™, 2GHz |
| OS(Operating System) | Windows® 98SE/ME | Windows® 2000/XP |
| Memory | 128MB | 512MB |
| HDD capacity | 1GB or more | 2GB or more |
| Resolution | 1024 x 768 dots 24bit Colour | 1024 x 768 dots 24bit Colour |
| USB | USB1.1 | USB2.0 High Speed |

- It is not available for Macintosh systems.

[Notes]

- On a slower PC than recommended, movie playback may not be smooth or video editing may take a long time.
- On a slower PC than recommended, movie playback may skip frames or operate unexpectedly.
- Intel® Pentium III™ or Pentium 4™ is a trademark of the Intel Corporation.
- Windows® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft® Corporation.
- All other brands and names are property of their respective owners.
- Operations are not guaranteed for all of the recommended computer environments mentioned above.
- Do not connect the Camcorder to a PC using both DV and USB cables. It may not operate properly.
- In <M.Cam> or <M.Player> mode, be sure that the Memory Card is inserted into Camcorder before connecting USB cable. If no Memory Card or an unformatted Memory Card is inserted, PC will not recognize your Camcorder as a removable disk.
- USB Streaming requires Video Codec, DV Driver and DirectX 9.0.
- If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the Camcorder during the data transfer, the data transfer will stop and the data may be damaged.
- If you connect the USB cable to a PC using a USB HUB or with other devices at the same time, it may cause conflict and may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all other USB devices and try the connection again.

USB 接口

使用 USB 接口

通过USB连接传输数字图像

- ✱ 机器既支持 USB 1.1 又支持 USB 2.0。(取决于PC 机规格)
- ✱ 可以通过USB连接把记忆卡中的文件传输到PC机上。
- ✱ 如果想要传输数据到PC机上,需要安装随机附带的驱动程序DV Driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0。

USB传输速度取决于所用系统

Microsoft (Windows) 只支持高速USB连接。

- Windows 98SE/ME - 全速USB。
- Windows 2000 - 高速USB 在安装了 Service Pack 4 或都以后版本系统上。
- Windows XP - 高速USB 在安装了 Service Pack 1 或者以后版本系统上。

系统要求

| | Windows 系统 | |
|------|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| | 最低 | 推荐 |
| CPU | Intel® Pentium III™, 600MHz | Intel® Pentium 4™, 2GHz |
| 操作系统 | Windows® 98SE/ME | Windows® 2000/XP |
| 内存 | 128MB | 512MB |
| 硬盘容量 | 1GB或更多 | 2GB或更多 |
| 分辨率 | 1024 x 768 dots 24 位色 | 1024 x 768 dots 24 位色 |
| USB | USB1.1 | USB2.0 高速 |

- USB 在Macintosh 系统上不可用。

[注意]

- 在运行速度低于推荐速度的PC机上,播放视频可能不顺畅或者视频编辑需要较长时间。
- 在运行速度低于推荐速度的PC机上,播放视频可能跳帧或者运行异常。
- Intel® Pentium III™ 或者 Pentium 4™ 是Intel公司的商标。
- Windows® 是Microsoft® 公司的注册商标。
- 其他品牌名称都属于各自所有者。
- 无法提及所有的计算机操作系统。
- 不要既使用DV线又使用USB线把机器连接到PC机上,机器可能运行异常。
- 在<M.Cam>(照片拍摄)或者<M.Player>(照片播放)模式下,在连接USB线之前保证把记忆卡插到机器里。如果未插入记忆卡或者插入的是未格式化的记忆卡,PC机将不会把记忆卡识别为移动硬盘。
- USB 数据流需要 Video Codec, DV Driver and DirectX 9.0。
- 如果在数据传输过程中断开USB连接,则数据传输会暂停,并且有可能损坏数据。
- 如果使用USB HUB把机器连接到PC机上并同时与其他设备相连就有可能出现冲突并造成运行异常。如出现这样的情况,取下所有的其他USB设备,并再连接一下试试。

USB Interface

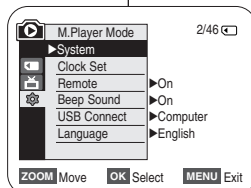
Selecting the USB Device (USB Connect)

- ❖ USB Connect function works only in <M.Player> mode. ➡page 19
- ❖ Using the USB cable, you can connect your Camcorder to a computer to copy your moving images and photo images from the Memory Card (or built-in memory; VP-D965W(i) only), or to a printer to print your images.

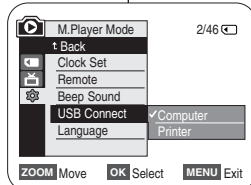
1. Set the [Power] switch to [PLAYER].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
3. Press the [MENU] button.
 - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <System>, then press the [OK] button.
5. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <USB Connect>, then press the [OK] button.
6. Move the [Zoom] lever up or down to select <Computer> or <Printer>, then press the [OK] button.
 - You can select <Computer> to use the Camcorder as a PC Camera, USB Stream or removable disk.
 - You can select <Printer> to use the Pictbridge feature. ➡page 85
7. To exit, press the [MENU] button.



④



⑥



USB 接口

选择 USB 设备 (USB 连接)

- ❖ USB 连接功能只能在 <M.Player> (照片播放模式) 模式下使用。
➡ 见19页
- ❖ 通过使用USB线你可以把机器连接到电脑上来从记忆卡 (或者内存; 仅限 VP-D965W(i)) 上复制视频文件或者图片。或者连接到打印机上来打印图片。

1. 把[Power] 调到[PLAYER]。
2. 把[Mode] 调到 [MEMORY]。
3. 按下[MENU] 键。
■ 就会出现菜单。
4. 调[Zoom] 键选择<System> (系统), 然后按下 [OK]键。
5. 调[Zoom] 键选择 <USB Connect> (USB 连接), 然后按下[OK]键。
6. 调[Zoom] 键来选择 <Computer> (计算机) 或者<Printer> (打印机), 然后按下[OK]键。
■ 如果选择 <Computer> (计算机) 就可以把机器用做电脑摄像头或者是移动硬盘。
■ 如果选择 <Printer> (打印机) 可以使用 Pictbridge 功能。➡见85页。
7. 想要退出, 按下[MENU] 键。

USB Interface

Installing DV Media PRO Program

- ❖ To play back moving images recorded by the Camcorder or streaming data transferred through the USB connection on a PC, the Video Codec program should be installed.
- ❖ Do not connect the Camcorder to PC before installing the program.
- ❖ If another Camcorder or scanner is connected, please disconnect it in advance.
- ❖ This explanation is based on Windows® 98SE OS.
- ❖ DV Media Pro User's Manual is included on the accompanying CD(D:/help/) in Adobe's Portable Document Format (PDF).
(The Acrobat Reader is a freeware product of AdobeSystems,Inc.)
DV Media Pro User's Manual is in English.

Program Installation

1. Insert the software CD into the CD-ROM drive of your computer.
 - Installation selection screen appears.
2. If the installation selection screen does not appear after inserting the CD, click "Run" in the Windows "Start" menu and execute Autorun.exe file to begin installation. When CD-ROM drive is set to "D:drive", type "D:/autorun.exe" and press Enter.
3. Click the icons listed below to install the selected software.
 - DV Driver Click
 - USB removable Disk Driver (Windows® 98SE only)
 - USB PC CAMERA & STREAMING Driver (CAPTURE DRIVER)
 - Connect a Camcorder to your PC to complete the DV Driver installation.
 - 1) This function works only in Camera mode.
 - 2) Connect the camcorder to the PC using the USB cable.
 - 3) The SAMSUNG A/V Capture driver installation begins on the PC.
 - DirectX 9.0 Click
 - Video Codec Click

The Video Codec needs to be installed in order to play the moving images (stored in the Memory Card) on a PC or to use the USB Streaming/PC Camera functions.

USB 接口

安装 DV Media PRO 程序

- ❖ 为了播放由摄像机录制的动影像或通过USB与PC进行数据传输，应安装视频编解码程序。
- ❖ 安装程序前请将摄像机与电脑断开。
- ❖ 如果连接有另外一台电脑或扫描仪，请事先将其断开。
- ❖ 该说明基于Windows® 98SE OS。
- ❖ DV Media Pro 使用手册以PDF格式包含于随机的CD(D:/help/)中。
(Acrobat Reader 是AdobeSystems,Inc.公司的免费产品)
DV Media Pro 手册是英文的。

程序安装

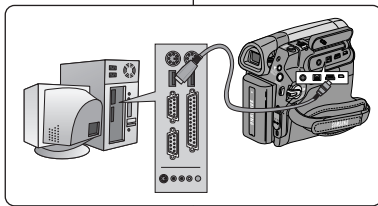
1. 将软件CD插入到您计算机的CD-ROM驱动器。
 - 会出现安装画面。
2. 如果插入CD后没有出现安装画面，在Windows的“Start”菜单中点击“Run”，运行Autorun.exe开始安装。当CD-ROM驱动器设置为“D:drive”，键入“D:/autorun.exe”然后按回车键。
3. 点击下列图标安装选择的软件。
 - DV 驱程，点击
 - USB 可删除的 Disk Driver (仅限 Windows® 98SE)
 - USB PC 摄像头和数据流驱程 (抓拍驱程)。
 - 将摄像机与您的电脑连接以完成DV驱程的安装。
 - 1) 该功能仅工作于摄像模式。
 - 2) 使用USB线将摄像机与您的电脑相连。
 - 3) 三星视频/音频拍摄驱程在电脑上开始安装。
 - 点击DirectX 9.0
 - 点击Video Codec

为了在电脑上播放存在记忆卡上动影像或使用电脑摄像头功能，需要安装视频编解码程序。

USB Interface

Connecting to a PC

1. Connect a USB cable to the USB jack on the PC.
 - If a USB cable is connected to the Camcorder's USB jack, the Multi Cable is disabled.
2. Connect the other end of the USB cable into the USB jack on the Camcorder. (USB jack)
 - If PC is connected with the USB to the Camcorder, only the **[Power]** switch, **[Mode]** switch, **[Zoom]** lever can be operated.



Disconnecting the USB Cable

- ❖ After completing the data transmission, you must disconnect the cable in the following way:
 1. Select the removable disc icon and click the right mouse button to select **<Eject>**.
 2. Select **<Confirm>** and disconnect the USB cable when the Windows Splash screen appears.

[Notes]

- If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the Camcorder while transferring, the data transmission will stop and the data may be damaged.
- If you connect the USB cable to a PC via a USB HUB or simultaneously connect the USB cable along with other USB devices, the Camcorder may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all USB devices from the PC and reconnect the Camcorder.

USB 接口

与电脑连接

1. 将USB线插到电脑的USB插座上。
 - 当有USB 电缆连接至摄影机的USB 插孔时，视频/音频多功能口将不能使用。
2. 将USB线的另一端连接到摄影机的USB 插座上。
 - 如果电脑已通过USB线与摄影机相连，只有 **[Power]** 键，**[Mode]** 键，**[Zoom]** 拨杆可以动作。

断开USB线

- ❖ 完成数据传输后，您须按照如下步骤断开连接：

1. 选择移动硬盘图标，点击鼠标右键选择 **<Eject>** (退出)。
2. 当 Windows 弹出菜单时，选择 **<Confirm>** (确认)。

[注释]

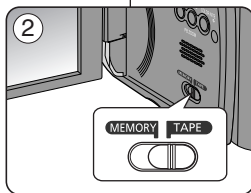
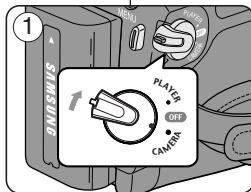
- 当传输数据时，如果您从电脑或摄影机上断开USB线，数据传输会停止而且数据可能会损坏。
- 如果您通过USB HUB将USB线与电脑相连或同时连接其他的USB设备，摄影机可能会工作不正常。如果发生这种情况，从PC上拔下USB设备，重新连接摄影机。

USB Interface

Using the PC Camera Function

- ✦ This function works only in <Camera> mode. ➡page 19
- ✦ To use the PC Camera function, DV Driver, Video Codec and DirectX 9.0 programs must be installed in the PC.
- ✦ You can use this Camcorder as a PC Camera.
- ✦ When you connect to a Web site that provides video chatting functions, you can use your Camcorder for such functions.
- ✦ When using this camcorder for video conferencing (such as Net Meeting), voice communication may not be supported depending on the video conferencing software. In this case, connect an external microphone to the soundcard of the PC to enable voice communication.
- ✦ Using the Camcorder with PC Net Meeting program installed, you can participate in video conference.
- ✦ The PC Camera's screen size (Transferred video frame rate for the PC Camera function is max 12.5 fps.)
 - 640X480 (VGA) pixels for USB 2.0 connection.
- ✦ If PC is connected with the USB to the Camcorder, only the [Power] switch, [Mode] switch, [Zoom] lever can be operated.

1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA].
2. Set the [Mode] switch to [TAPE].
3. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the Camcorder and the other end to the USB connector on your computer.



USB 接口

使用电脑摄像头功能

- ✦ 该功能仅工作于 <Camera> (摄像模式) 模式。➡见19页
- ✦ 为了使用电脑摄像头功能, 需要安装DV驱程、视频编解码和 DirectX 9.0程序。您可以将摄像机作为电脑摄像头使用。
- ✦ 当您连接到提供视频聊天功能的网站时, 您可以使用您的录像机来加入。
- ✦ 当使用摄像机进行视频会议时(例如网络会议, 根据视频会议软件, 可能不支持语音传送。在这种情况下, 将一个外部麦克风连接到电脑的声卡上就可以进行语音传送。
- ✦ 使用摄像机和安装的电脑网络会议程序, 您就可以参加视频会议。
- ✦ PC 摄像机的屏幕大小 (PC 摄像机功能传输视频的最大帧速率为 12.5 fps。)
 - USB 2.0 连接为 640X480 (VGA) 像素。
- ✦ 使用USB线将电脑和摄像机连接时, 只有[Power] 键, [Mode] 键, [Zoom] 拨杆可以动作。

1. 将 [Power] 键拨到 [CAMERA]。
2. 将 [Mode] 键拨到 [TAPE] 位置。
3. 将 USB 线的一端连接到摄像机的USB插口, 另一端连接到电脑。

USB Interface

Using the USB Streaming Function

- ❖ This function works in both <Camera> and <Player> modes.
 ➡ page 19
 - ❖ To use USB streaming, the DV Driver, Video Codec and DirectX 9.0 programs must be installed in the PC.
 - ❖ You can view Camcorder video on your PC using USB streaming.
 - ❖ You can also store it as a moving image in the "avi" file format, or as a photo image in the "jpg" file format on a PC.
1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER], set the [MODE] switch to [TAPE].
 2. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the Camcorder and the other end to the USB jack on your computer.
 3. Setup and execute Windows Movie Maker or the Ulead VIDEO Studio Software application provided on the CD.
 - For detailed instructions for Ulead VIDEO Studio use, refer to the program's Help function.
 - Windows Movie Maker is used for WINDOWS ME and XP users.
(C:/program files/Movie maker/moviemk.exe)

Using the removable Disk Function

- ❖ You can easily transfer data from a Memory Card to a PC without additional cards via a USB connection.
1. Set the [Power] switch to [CAMERA] or [PLAYER], set the [Mode] switch to [MEMORY].
 2. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the Camcorder and the other end to the USB jack on your computer.
 3. To verify whether the removable disk has been properly recognised, open Windows Explorer and locate the removable disk.

USB 接口

使用 USB 流功能

- ❖ 该功能可用于<Camera> (摄像模式) 和 <Player> (放像模式) 模式。
 ➡ 见19页
 - ❖ 为了使用USB 数据流,须安装DV 驱程、视频编码解码和DirectX 9.0程序。
 - ❖ 使用USB 数据流您可以观看摄像机视频。
 - ❖ 您也可以将动影像存储为“avi”文件格式,或以“JPG”文件格式作为一张照片。
1. 将 [Power] 键拨到[CAMERA] 或[PLAYER], 将[MODE] 键拨到[TAPE]。
 2. 将USB线的一端连到摄像机的USB插座上, 另一端连到电脑的USB插座上。
 3. 设置并执行CD上提供的 Windows Movie Maker 或 Ulead VIDEO Studio Software 程序。
 - 有关 Ulead VIDEO Studio 更详细的使用方法, 请参照使用帮助。
 - Windows Movie Maker 用于WINDOWS ME 和 XP 用户。
(C:/program files/Movie maker/moviemk.exe)

使用可移动磁盘功能

- ❖ 通过USB连接, 您可以方便地将记忆棒上的数据传到电脑上。
1. 将[Power]键拨到[CAMERA] 或 [PLAYER], 将[Mode] 键拨到 [MEMORY]。
 2. 将USB线的一端连到摄像机的USB插座上, 另一端连到电脑的USB插座上。
 3. 为了确认移动硬盘是否被正确识别, 打开Windows Explorer以确定移动硬盘。

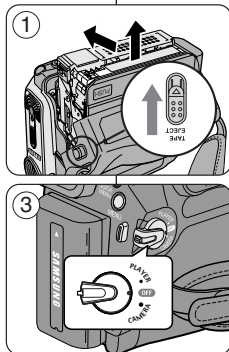
Maintenance

After Finishing a Recording

- At the end of a recording you must remove the power source.
- When recording with a Battery Pack, leaving the pack on the Camcorder can reduce the life span of the battery.

The Battery Pack should be release after recording is completed.

- Open the Cassette door while sliding the **[TAPE EJECT]** switch in the direction of the arrow.
 - Pull the cassette compartment out automatically.
 - Please wait while the tape is completely ejected.
- After removing the tape, close the door and store the Camcorder in a dust free environment. Dust and other foreign materials can cause square-shaped noise or jerky images.
- Set the **[Power]** switch to the **[Off]**.
- Disconnect the power source or remove the Battery Pack. Press the **[BATTERY RELEASE]** switch located on the bottom of the Camcorder and slide the Battery Pack in the direction of the arrow.



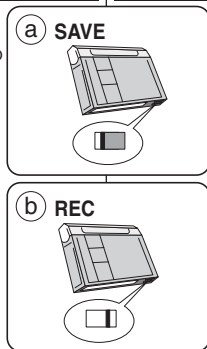
Usable Cassette Tapes

When you have recorded something that you wish to keep, you can protect it so that it will not be accidentally erased.

- Protecting a tape: Push the safety tab on the cassette so that the hole is uncovered.
- Removing the tape protection:
If you no longer wish to keep the recording on the cassette, push the safety tab back so that it covers the hole.

How to store a tape

- Avoid places with magnets or magnetic interference.
- Avoid humidity and dust prone places.
- Keep the tape in an upright position and avoid storing it in direct sunlight.
- Avoid dropping or knocking your tapes.



维护

完成摄像之后

- 摄像结束时，您一定要移开电源。
- 当使用电池摄像时，将电池留在摄像机上会缩短电池使用寿命。

摄像完后，应取下电池组。

- 在将 **[TAPE EJECT]** 开关朝着箭头方向滑动的同时打开磁带盖。
 - 磁带舱将自动拉出。
 - 磁带完全退出时请稍等。
- 取出磁带后，关闭带仓，将摄像机存放在无尘的环境中。灰尘或其他异物会引起图象马赛克或其他异常。
- 将 **[Power]** 键拨到 **[Off]**。
- 按下电源或取下电池组。
按下位于摄像机底部的 **[BATTERY RELEASE]** 键，延箭头方向滑动电池组。

可使用的盒式磁带

如果您想保留某些录过的节目的话，您可以保护它以防止意外删除。

- 保护磁带。推动防抹片使孔露出来。
- 移开磁带保护。：
如果您不想继续保留磁带的记录内容，将安全片推回以挡住孔。

如何存储磁带

- 没有磁铁或磁性干扰的地方。
- 没有灰尘且干燥的地方。
- 将磁带朝上放置，防止阳光直射。
- 放置坠落或摔落磁带。

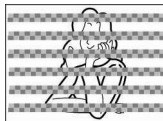
Maintenance

Cleaning and Maintaining the Camcorder

Cleaning the Video Heads

To ensure normal recording and clear pictures, clean the video heads when the playback pictures display square block-shaped noise or distortion, or a blue screen appears.

1. This function works only in **<Player>** mode. ➡page 19
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[TAPE]**.
3. Insert the cleaning tape.
4. Press the **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** button.
5. Press the **[■ (STOP)]** button after 10 seconds.



(blue screen)

维护

清洁及保养摄像机

清洁视频磁头

为保证正常录象和画面清晰,当画面出现马赛克、图象变形或有蓝屏现象出现时,应对视频磁头进行清洁。

1. 该操作应在 **<Player>** (放像模式) 下。➡见19页
2. 拨动**[Mode]** 键到**[TAPE]** 模式。
3. 插入清洗带。
4. 按下 **[▶/II (PLAY/STILL)]** 键。
5. 10秒后按**[■ (STOP)]**键。

[注释]

- 用视频磁带检查画质。
- 如果画质没有改善,请重复操作。
- 用干性清洗带,再次清洁磁头。
- 某些清洗带产品会自动停止。更详细的内容请参照清洗带使用手册。如果清洗后仍发生问题,请与最近的三星代理商或授权的三星维修中心联系。(蓝色屏幕)

[Notes]

- Check the quality of the picture using a videocassette.
- If the picture quality has not improved, repeat the operation.
- Clean the video heads with a dry type cassette cleaner.
- Some cleaning cassette products stop automatically. Refer to the cleaning cassette's instructions for detailed information. If the problem continues after the cleaning, consult your nearest Samsung dealer or Authorized Service Centre. (blue screen)

Maintenance

Using Your Camcorder Abroad

- ❖ Each country or region has its own electric and colour systems.
- ❖ Before using your Camcorder abroad, check the following items.

Power sources

- You can use your Camcorder in any country or area with the supplied AC Power adapter within 100V to 240V, 50/60 Hz.
- Use a commercially available AC jack adapter, if necessary, depending on the design of the local wall outlet.

Colour system

You can view your recording in the Viewfinder.

However, to view it on a television or copy it to a videocassette recorder, the television or VCR must be PAL-compatible and have the appropriate audio/video jacks.

Otherwise, you may need to use a transcoder.

PAL-compatible Countries/Regions

Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, CIS, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Holland, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritius, Norway, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, etc.

NTSC-compatible Countries/Regions

Bahamas, Canada, Central America, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan, United States of America, etc.

[Note]

You can make recordings with your Camcorder and view pictures on the LCD Screen from anywhere in the world.

维护

在国外使用您的摄像机

- ❖ 各国家或地区都有他们自己的电力规格和彩色制式。
- ❖ 您在国外使用摄像机前，请检查如下项目。

电源

- 您可以在电源电压100V-240V频率50/60Hz的任何国家或地区使用您的摄像机。
- 如果需要的话，使用商店可以买到的交流适配器，这取决于当地的电源插座。

彩色制式

您可以通过取景器来观察摄像画面。

尽管如此，为了在电视上观看或将内容拷贝到录象机上，电视或录象机必须兼容PAL制式并且带有适当的音频视频插座。否则，您可能需要用到转换器。

PAL制式兼容的国家和地区

澳大利亚, 奥地利, 比利时, 巴尔干, 中国, 独联体, 捷克共和国, 丹麦, 埃及, 芬兰, 法国, 德国, 希腊, 英国, 荷兰, 香港, 匈牙利, 印度, 伊朗, 伊拉克, 科威特, 利比亚, 马来西亚, 毛里求斯, 挪威, 罗马尼亚, 沙特阿拉伯, 新加坡, 斯洛伐克共和国, 西班牙, 瑞典, 瑞士, 泰国, 突尼斯等。

NTSC制式兼容的国家伙地区

巴哈马, 加拿大, 中美洲, 日本, 韩国, 墨西哥, 菲律宾, 台湾, 美国, 等。

[注释]

您可以在世界任何地方用您的摄像机摄制并在LCD上观看。

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

- Before contacting a Samsung authorized service centre, perform the following simple checks.
They may save you the time and expense of an unnecessary call.

Self Diagnosis Display

| Display | Blinking | Informs that... | Action |
|-----------------------|----------|---|--|
| | slow | The Battery pack is almost discharged. | Change to a charged one. |
| Tape end! | slow | When the remaining time on the tape is about 2 minutes. | Prepare a new one. |
| Tape end! | no | The tape reached its end. | Change to a new one. |
| No Tape! | slow | There is no tape in Camcorder. | Insert a tape. |
| Protection! | slow | The tape is protected from recording. | If you want to record, release the protection. |
| ▲ ...D L C R | slow | The Camcorder has some mechanical fault. | 1. Eject the tape. 2. Set to OFF. 3. Detach the battery. 4. Reattach the battery. * If unresolved contact your local Samsung service centre. |
| | slow | Moisture condensation has formed in the Camcorder. | see below. |

Moisture Condensation

- If the Camcorder is brought directly from a cold place to a warm place, moisture may condense inside the Camcorder, on the surface of the tape, or on the lens. In this condition, the tape may stick to the head drum and be damaged or the unit may not operate correctly.
To prevent possible damage under these circumstances, the Camcorder is fitted with a moisture sensor.
- If there is moisture inside the Camcorder, (DEW) is displayed. If this happens, none of the functions except cassette ejection will work.
Open the cassette compartment and remove the Battery.
Leave the Camcorder for at least two hours in a dry warm room.

故障处理

故障处理

- 在联系三星授权维修中心前，请进行如下简单的检查步骤。他们可以节约您的时间，节约不必要的电话费用。

自诊断显示

| 显示 | 闪烁 | 说明内容... | 处理 |
|-----------------------|----|---------------|--|
| | 慢 | 电池组快没电了 | 更换一块已充电的电池 |
| Tape end! (磁带满) | 慢 | 剩下的磁带大约还有2分钟。 | 准备一盒新磁带 |
| Tape end! (磁带满) | 没有 | 磁带录到头了。 | 换一盘新磁带 |
| No Tape! (无磁带) | 慢 | 没有磁带。 | 插入一盒磁带 |
| Protection! (磁带保护) | 慢 | 磁带被检修保护。 | 如果您想录像，取消保护 |
| ▲ ...D L C R | 慢 | 摄像机有些机械问题 | 1. 弹带 2. 关机 3. 取下电池 4. 重新装上电池 如果没有解决请联系最近的三星维修中心 |
| | 慢 | 摄像机内结有露水 | 见下面说明 |

潮湿结露

- 如果摄像机被直接从寒冷的地方搬到温暖的地方，机器内的磁带表面或LENS表面可能产生露水。在这种情况下，磁带会粘住磁头而受到损坏，整机可能会工作异常。
在这些情况下为防止损伤，摄像机内部安装了湿度传感器。
- 如果机内潮湿，会显示 (DEW)。如果发生这种情况，除弹带之外的所有动作都不会进行。
打开带仓，取下电池。
将摄像机放在干燥、温暖的室内至少两小时。

Troubleshooting

Self Diagnosis Display in M.Cam/M.Player Modes

| Display | Blinking | Informs that... | Action |
|---------------------|----------|---|--|
| No Memory Card! | slow | There is no Memory Card in the Camcorder. | Insert a Memory Card. |
| Memory full! | slow | There is not enough memory to record. | Change to a new Memory Card. Erase recorded image. |
| No image! | slow | There are no images recorded on the Memory Card. | Record new images. |
| Write protect! | slow | The Memory Card is record protected. | Release the write protect tab on the Memory Card. |
| Protect! | slow | When you try to delete to protected image. | Cancel the protection of image. |
| Read error! | slow | The Camcorder can not playback. | Format a Memory Card or insert Memory Card recorded on this Camcorder. |
| Write error! | slow | The Camcorder can not record. | Format a Memory Card or change to a new Memory Card. |
| Not formatted! | slow | The Memory Card needs to format. | Format a Memory Card. (see page 79) |
| Now deleting... | slow | When progressing file delete. | Wait until delete has been finished. |
| Memory Card Error ! | slow | If inserted Memory Card is not recognised by the Camcorder. | Eject and re-insert the memory card Try another Memory Card |

故障处理

照片摄制/照片播放 模式下的自诊断显示

| 显示 | 闪烁 | 说明内容... | 处理 |
|---------------------------------|----|-------------------|-------------------------|
| No Memory Card ! (无记忆卡 !) | 慢 | 机器内没有记忆棒 | 插入一张记忆棒 |
| Memory full! (记忆卡已满 !) | 慢 | 记录缺乏足够的内存 | 换一个新的记忆棒。删掉记录的图象 |
| No image! (无影像 !) | 慢 | 记忆棒上没有存储图象 | 可记录新图象。 |
| Write protect! (写保护!) | 慢 | 记忆棒被写保护。 | 释放记忆棒上的防抹挡片。 |
| Protect! (照片保护 !) | 慢 | 当您试图删除已保护的图象。 | 取消图象保护。 |
| Read error! (读取错误 !) | 慢 | 摄像机不能重放。 | 格式化记忆棒或插入一块用这台机器录制的记忆棒。 |
| Write error! (写入错误!) | 慢 | 摄像机不能记录。 | 格式化记忆卡或换一块新记忆卡。 |
| Not formatted! (没有格式化!) | 慢 | 记忆卡需要格式化。 | 格式化记忆卡。(见79页) |
| Now deleting... (正在删除...) | 慢 | 当进行文件删除时 | 删除结束前请等待。 |
| Memory Card Error ! (记忆卡错误!) | 慢 | 如果插入的记忆卡不能被摄像机识别。 | 重新插入记忆卡 换一张记忆卡再试试 |

Troubleshooting

- ❖ If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorized service centre.

| Symptom | Explanation/Solution |
|--|---|
| You cannot switch the Camcorder on. | Check the Battery pack or the AC Power adapter. |
| Start/Stop button does not operate while recording. | Check the Power switch is set to CAMERA. You have reached the end of the cassette. Check the record protection tab on the cassette. |
| The Camcorder shuts off automatically. | You have left the Camcorder set to STBY for more than 5 minutes without using it. The Battery pack is fully exhausted. |
| Charge runs out quickly. | The atmospheric temperature is too low. The Battery pack has not been charged fully. The Battery pack is completely dead, and cannot be recharged. Use another Battery pack. |
| When you see a blue screen during playback. | The video heads may be dirty. Clean the head with a cleaning tape. |
| A vertical strip appears on the screen when recording a dark background. | The contrast between the subject and the background is too great for the Camcorder to operate normally. Make the background bright to reduce the contrast or use the BLC function while you are recording in bright Surroundings. |
| The image in the Viewfinder is blurred. | The Viewfinder lens has not been adjusted. Adjust the Viewfinder control lever until the indicators displayed on the Viewfinder come into sharp focus. |
| Auto focus does not work. | Check the Manual Focus menu. Auto focus does not work in the Manual Focus mode. |
| Play, FF or REW button does not work. | Check the Power switch. Set the Power switch to PLAYER. You have reached the beginning or end of the cassette. |
| When you see a mosaic pattern during playback search. | This is normal operation and it is not a failure or defect. The tape may be damaged. Replace the tape. Cleaning the video heads (see page 97). |

故障处理

- ❖ 如果这些说明不能解决您的问题, 请联系最近的三星维修中心。

| 现象 | 说明/处理方法 |
|-------------------|---|
| 不能开机 | 检查电池组或交流适配器。 |
| 摄像时Start/Stop键不动作 | 将电源键拨到 摄像。 已经到了磁带尾。 检查磁带上防抹片 |
| 机器自动关机 | 您将摄像机设置在 待机5分钟而没有使用。 电池中的电耗尽了 |
| 电量快速消耗完。 | 气温太低。 电池没有充足电。 电池完全坏了。不能再充电。请更换一块电池。 |
| 您将在播放时看到蓝色屏幕。 | 视频磁头可能脏了。请用清洗带清除。 |
| 摄制暗背景时, 屏幕上出现垂直条纹 | 物体和背景的反差太大, 摄像机不能正常工作。 使背景变亮以减小反差, 或在摄制亮背景时, 使用背光补偿功能。 |
| 取景器内图像模糊。 | 取景器透镜没有调整。 调整取景器控制杆, 直到取景器内图像清晰。 |
| 自动聚焦不动作。 | 检查手动聚焦菜单, 在手动聚焦模式, 自动聚焦不工作。 |
| Play, FF或REW键不动作。 | 检查Power键。将Power键拨到Player。到达磁带头或带尾。 |
| 您将在播放搜索时看到马赛克图案。 | 这是正常现象, 不是故障。 磁带可能已损坏, 换一盘磁带。 清洁视频磁头 (见97页)。 |

Troubleshooting

Setting menu items

| Main Menu | Sub Menu | Functions | Available Mode | | | | Page |
|-----------|---------------|---|----------------|--------|-------|----------|-------|
| | | | Camera | Player | M/Cam | M/Player | |
| Camera | Program AE | Selecting the Program AE Function | ✓ | | | | 48,49 |
| | White Balance | Setting the White Balance | ✓ | | ✓ | | 50 |
| | Visual Effect | Setting the Digital special effect | ✓ | | | | 51,52 |
| | 16:9 Wide | Setting the 16:9 Wide Function | ✓ | | | | 53 |
| | DIS | Selecting the Digital Image Stabilizing | ✓ | | | | 54 |
| | Digital Zoom | Selecting the Digital Zoom | ✓ | | | | 55 |
| Tape | Photo Search | Searching pictures recorded in Tape | | ✓ | | | 56 |
| | Photo Copy | Copying still images from a cassette to Memory Card | | ✓ | | | 83 |
| | Audio Select | Selecting the Audio playback channel | | ✓ | | | 62 |
| | Audio Effect | Selecting the Audio Effect | | ✓ | | | 65 |
| | Rec Mode | Selecting the recording speed | ✓ | ✓ | | | 43 |
| Record | Audio Mode | Selecting Sound Quality for recording | ✓ | ✓ | | | 43 |
| | WindCut Plus | Minimizing wind noise | ✓ | ✓ | | | 44 |
| | Real Stereo | Selecting the Real Stereo | ✓ | ✓ | | | 45 |
| | AV In/Out ① | Selecting the AV input/output | | ✓ | | | 66 |
| | Memory Type ② | Selecting the memory type | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | 69 |
| Memory | Photo Quality | Selecting Image Quality | ✓ | ✓ | | | 70 |
| | Photo size | Selecting the recording Photo size | | ✓ | | | 71 |
| | M.Play Select | Selecting Storage Media (Photo, Movie) to playback | | | | ✓ | 81 |
| | Delete | Deleting Files | | | | ✓ | 77 |
| | Delete All | Deleting All files | | | | ✓ | 78 |
| | Protect | Preventing Accidental Erasure | | | | ✓ | 76 |
| | Print Mark | Print images recorded on a Memory Card | | | | ✓ | 85 |
| | Copy To ② | Copying the image of Memory Card to int. memory | | | | ✓ | 84 |
| | Format | Formatting the Memory Card | | | | ✓ | 79 |
| | File No. | File Numbering Options | | ✓ | | | 72 |

① : VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi only

② : VP-D965W(i) only

故障处理

设置菜单项目

| 主菜单 | 子菜单 | 功能 | 可得到的模式 | | | | 页码 |
|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------|----|-----|-----|-------|
| | | | 摄像 | 放像 | 照片摄 | 照片播 | |
| Camera (摄像) | Program AE (程序自动曝光) | 选择自动程序曝光功能 | ✓ | | | | 48,49 |
| | White Balance (白平衡) | 设置白平衡 | ✓ | | ✓ | | 50 |
| | Visual Effect (视觉效果) | 设置数码特殊效果 | ✓ | | | | 51,52 |
| | 16:9 Wide (16:9 宽屏) | 设置 16:9 宽屏功能 | ✓ | | | | 53 |
| | DIS (手抖补偿) | 选择数字图像稳定器 | ✓ | | | | 54 |
| | Digital Zoom (数字变焦) | 选择数码变焦 | ✓ | | | | 55 |
| Tape (磁带) | Photo Search (照片搜索) | 选择磁带上记录的照片 | | ✓ | | | 56 |
| | Photo Copy (照片拷贝) | 将磁带上的图像拷到记忆棒上 | | ✓ | | | 83 |
| | Audio Select (声音选择) | 选择声音重放通道 | | ✓ | | | 62 |
| | Audio Effect (声音效果) | 选择声音效果 | | ✓ | | | 65 |
| | Rec Mode (录像模式) | 选择记录速度 | ✓ | ✓ | | | 43 |
| Record (录像) | Audio Mode (声音记录模式) | 选择记录声音的质量 | ✓ | ✓ | | | 43 |
| | WindCut Plus (增强防风消音) | 将风声噪音最小化 | ✓ | ✓ | | | 44 |
| | Real Stereo (真立体声) | 选择真立体声 | ✓ | | | | 45 |
| | AV In/Out (A/V 输入/输出) | 选择 AV 输入/输出 | | ✓ | | | 66 |
| | Memory Type (记忆卡类型) | 选择记忆卡类型 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | 69 |
| Memory (记忆卡设置) | Photo Quality (照片画质) | 选择图像画质 | | ✓ | ✓ | | 70 |
| | Photo Size (照片尺寸) | 选择录制照片尺寸 | | ✓ | | | 71 |
| | M.Play Select (记忆卡播放) | 选择存储媒体 (照片、电影) 进行播放 | | | | ✓ | 81 |
| | Delete (删除) | 删除文件 | | | | ✓ | 77 |
| | Delete All (全部删除) | 删除所有文件 | | | | ✓ | 78 |
| | Protect (图片保护) | 防止意外删除 | | | | ✓ | 76 |
| | Print Mark (打印标记) | 打印记录在记忆棒上的图像 | | | | ✓ | 85 |
| | Copy To ② (拷贝) | 将记忆棒上的图像拷到记忆内存中 | | | | ✓ | 84 |
| | Format (格式化) | 格式化记忆棒 | | | | ✓ | 79 |
| | File No. (文件号) | 文件编号选择 | | | ✓ | | 72 |

① 仅限 VP-D963i/D964Wi/D965Wi

② 仅限 VP-D965W(i)


Troubleshooting

| Main Menu | Sub Menu | Functions | Available Mode | | | | Page |
|-----------|---------------|---|----------------|--------|-------|----------|------|
| | | | Camera | Player | M-Cam | M-Player | |
| Display | LCD Bright | Setting the Brightness tone of the LCD Screen | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 29 |
| | LCD Colour | Setting the Colour tones of the LCD Screen | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 29 |
| | Date/Time | Setting the Date and Time | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 30 |
| | TV Display | Selecting OSD on/off of TV | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 31 |
| System | Clock Set | Setting the Clock Set | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 23 |
| | Remote | Using the remote control | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 24 |
| | Beep Sound | Setting the Beep sound | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 25 |
| | Shutter Sound | Setting the Shutter sound | | ✓ | ✓ | | 26 |
| | USB Connect | Setting the USB | | | | ✓ | 91 |
| | Language | Selecting the OSD language | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 27 |
| | Demonstration | Demonstration | ✓ | | | | 28 |


故障处理

| 主菜单 | 子菜单 | 功能 | 可得到的模式 | | | | 页码 |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------|----|------|------|----|
| | | | 摄像 | 播放 | 照片摄制 | 照片播放 | |
| Display (画面设置) | LCD Bright (LCD 亮度调整) | 设置CD 屏幕的亮度 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 29 |
| | LCD Colour (LCD 颜色调整) | 设置CD 屏幕的色调 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 29 |
| | Date/Time (日期/时间) | 设置日期和时间 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 30 |
| | TV Display (TV 显示) | 选择电视 / OSD 开关 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 31 |
| System (系统) | Clock Set (时钟设置) | 设置时钟 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 23 |
| | Remote (遥控) | 使用遥控器 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 24 |
| | Beep Sound (蜂鸣音) | 设置蜂鸣音 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 25 |
| | Shutter Sound (快门音) | 设置快门音 | | ✓ | ✓ | | 26 |
| | USB Connect (USB 连接) | 设置USB | | | | ✓ | 91 |
| | Language | 选择OSD 语言 | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | 27 |
| | Demonstration (演示) | 演示 | ✓ | | | | 28 |



- “Memory Stick” and  are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
 - All other product names mentioned herein may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
- Furthermore, “TM” and “®” are not mentioned in each instance in this manual.



- “Memory Stick” 和  是 SONY 公司的商标。
- 所有在此提及的商品名称是他们相关公司的注册商标。而且, “TM” 和 “®” 在此手册中的每个例子中都没有提及。

Specifications

Model Name: VP-D963(i)/D964W(i)/D965W(i)

System

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Video signal | PAL |
| Video recording system | 2 rotary heads, Helical scanning system |
| Audio recording system | Rotary heads, 12/16b PCM system |
| Usable cassette | Digital video tape (6.35mm width): Mini DV cassette |
| Tape speed | SP: approx. 18.83mm/s LP: approx. 12.57mm/s |
| Tape recording time | SP: 60 minutes (when using DVM 60), LP: 90 minutes (when using DVM 60) |
| FF/REW time | Approx. 150 sec. (using DVM60 tape) |
| Image device | CCD (Charge Coupled Device) (1MEGA pixels) |
| Lens | F1.6 26x, 1200x(Digital) Electronic zoom lens |
| Filter diameter | Ø27 |
| LCD Screen/Viewfinder | |
| Size/dot number | 2.5inch 112K (VP-D963(i) only) / 2.7inch (wide) 230K (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only) |
| LCD Screen Method | TFT LCD |
| Viewfinder | Colour LCD |
| Connectors | |
| Video output | 1Vp-p (75Ω terminated) |
| S-video output | Y: 1Vp-p, 75Ω, C: 0.286Vp-p, 75Ω |
| Audio output | -7.5dBs (600Ω terminated) |
| DV input/output | 4pin special in/out connector |
| USB output | Mini-B type connector |
| External mic | Ø3.5 stereo |

General

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Power source | DC 8.4V, Lithium Ion Battery Pack 7.4V |
| Power source type | Lithium Ion Battery Pack, Power supply (100V~240V) 50/60Hz |
| Power consumption (Recording) | 3.9W(LCD), 3.7W(Viewfinder) (VP-D963(i) only) |
| Operating temperature | 4.1W(LCD), 3.9W(Viewfinder) (VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i) only) |
| Storage temperature | 0°~40°C (32°F~104°F) |
| External dimension | -20°C ~ 60°C (-4°F ~ 140°F) |
| Weight | Height 3.62inches(93mm), Length 4.63inches(105mm), Width 2.52inches(53mm) |
| Internal MIC | 0.904lb (350g, 14.46oz) (Except for Lithium Ion Battery Pack and tape) |
| Remote control | Omni-directional stereo microphone |
| | Indoors: greater than 49ft(15m) (straight line), |
| | Outdoors: about 16.4ft(5m) (straight line) |

- The technical specifications and design may be changed without notice.

规格

型号名: VP-D963(i)/D964W(i)/D965W(i)

系统

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| 视频信号 | PAL |
| 视频记录系统 | 2旋转磁头, 倾斜扫描系统 |
| 声音记录系统 | 旋转磁头12/16b 脉冲编码调制系统 |
| 使用的磁带 | 数字视频磁带(6.35mm 宽): Mini DV 磁带 |
| 磁带速度 | SP: 约18.83毫米/秒 LP: 约12.57毫米/秒 |
| 磁带记录时间 | SP: 60 分钟(当使用 DVM 60), LP: 90 分钟(当使用 DVM 60) |
| FF/REW时间 | 约150 秒(使用 DVM60 磁带) |
| 影像器件 | CCD (电荷耦合器件) (1MEGA 像素) |
| 镜头 | F1.6 26x, 1200x(数字)电子变焦镜头 |
| 滤色镜直径 | Ø27 |
| LCD 屏幕/取景器 | |
| LCD尺寸/像素数 | 2.5 英寸 112K (仅限VP-D963(i)) / 2.7inch(宽屏) 230K (仅限VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i)) |
| 成像方式 | TFT LCD |
| 取景器 | 彩色 LCD |
| 连接器 | |
| 视频输出 | 1Vp-p (75Ω 端子) |
| S- 端子输出 | Y: 1Vp-p, 75Ω, C: 0.286Vp-p, 75Ω |
| 音频输出 | -7.5dBs (600Ω 端接) |
| DV输入/输出 | 4针专用输入输出插座 |
| USB 输出 | Mini-B型连接器 |
| 外部MIC | Ø3.5 立体声 |

概述

| | |
|-----------|--|
| 电源 | DC 8.4V, 锂电池组 7.4V |
| 电源类型 | 锂电池组, 提供电源 (100V~240V) 50/60Hz |
| 消费电力(记录时) | 3.9W(LCD), 3.7W(取景器) (仅限VP-D963(i)) |
| 工作温度 | 4.1W(LCD), 3.9W(取景器) (仅限VP-D964W(i)/D965W(i)) |
| 存储温度 | 0°~40°C (32°F~104°F) |
| 外部尺寸 | -20°C ~ 60°C (-4°F ~ 140°F) |
| 重量 | 高3.62英寸(93mm), 长度4.63英寸(105mm), 宽度2.52英寸(53mm) |
| 内置 MIC | 350 克 (锂电池和磁带除外) |
| 遥控器 | 全向立体声MIC |
| | 大于49 英尺 (15 米) (直线), |
| | 室外: 大约16.4 英尺 (5 米) (直线) |

- 技术规格可能有变化恕不另行通知。

Index

| - A - | | - M - | |
|------------------------|-------|------------------------------|--------|
| Accessories | 8 | Memory Card | 67 |
| AF/MF | 47 | Memory Stick | 67 |
| Audio Dubbing | 61 | Moving Image Recording | 80 |
| Audio Mode | 43 | - O - | |
| - B - | | OSD | 21, 22 |
| Battery Pack | 16 | - P - | |
| BLC | 41 | Photo Copy | 83 |
| - C - | | Photo Quality | 70 |
| Cassette | 32 | Photo Size | 71 |
| Cleaning | 97 | Photo Search | 56 |
| Clock Set | 23 | Program AE | 48 |
| Connecting | 88 | Protection | 76 |
| - D - | | Photo images | 75 |
| Date/Time | 30 | - R - | |
| DC Cable | 19 | Rec Mode | 43 |
| Deleting | 77~78 | Rec Search | 36 |
| Demonstration | 28 | Remote | 24 |
| DIS | 54 | Remote control | 13 |
| DV | 88 | - S - | |
| - E - | | Shutter Speed | 46 |
| EASY.Q Mode | 35 | Sound | 25~26 |
| Exposure | 46 | Speaker | 57 |
| - F - | | - T - | |
| Fade | 40 | Tele Macro | 39 |
| Flash | 74 | TV Display | 31 |
| Formatting | 79 | - U - | |
| Frame advance | 59 | USB | 90~95 |
| Function buttons | 9 | - V - | |
| - H - | | Viewfinder | 32 |
| Hand Strap | 14 | Visual Effect | 51 |
| - I - | | - W - | |
| IEEE1394 | 88~89 | White Balance | 50 |
| - L - | | WindCut Plus | 44 |
| LCD | 29 | - Z - | |
| | | ZERO MEMORY | 37 |
| | | Zoom | 39 |

索引

| - A - | | - M - | |
|-----------------|-------|--------------|--------|
| 附件 | 8 | 记忆卡 | 67 |
| 自动聚焦/手动聚焦 | 47 | 记忆棒 | 67 |
| 声音复制 | 61 | 动影像记录 | 80 |
| 录像模式 | 43 | - O - | |
| - B - | | OSD | 21, 22 |
| 电池组 | 16 | - P - | |
| 背光补偿 | 41 | 照片复制 | 83 |
| - C - | | 照片质量 | 70 |
| 磁带 | 32 | 照片尺寸 | 71 |
| 清洁 | 97 | 照片搜索 | 56 |
| 时钟设置 | 23 | 自动程序曝光 | 48 |
| 连接 | 88 | 保护 | 76 |
| - D - | | 照片图象 | 75 |
| 日期/时间 | 30 | 记录方式 | 43 |
| 直流电线 | 19 | 记录搜索 | 36 |
| 删除 | 77~78 | 遥控器 | 24 |
| 演示 | 28 | 遥控控制 | 13 |
| 数字图象稳定器 | 54 | - R - | |
| DV | 88 | 快门速度 | 46 |
| - E - | | 声音 | 25~26 |
| 简易模式 | 35 | 扬声器 | 57 |
| 曝光 | 46 | - S - | |
| - F - | | 远景 | 39 |
| 淡化 | 40 | TV 显示 | 31 |
| 闪光灯 | 74 | - U - | |
| 格式化 | 79 | USB | 90~95 |
| 帧进 | 59 | - V - | |
| 功能键 | 9 | 取景器 | 32 |
| - H - | | 视频效果 | 51 |
| 手带 | 14 | - W - | |
| - I - | | 白平衡 | 50 |
| IEEE1394 | 88~89 | 风声加强 | 44 |
| - L - | | - Z - | |
| LCD | 29 | 零点记忆 | 37 |
| | | 变焦 | 39 |

ENGLISH**Contact SAMSUNG WORLD WIDE**

If you have any questions or comments relating to Samsung products, please contact the SAMSUNG customer care centre.

中文**三星全球服务网**

如果您对三星产品有任何咨询或建议, 请联系三星客服中心

| Region Country | Customer | Care Centre | Web Site |
|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| North America | CANADA | 1-800-SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com/ca |
| | MEXICO | 01-800-SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com/mx |
| | U.S.A | 1-800-SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com |
| | ARGENTINE | 0800-333-3733 | www.samsung.com/ar |
| | BRAZIL | 0800-124-421 | www.samsung.com/br |
| Latin America | CHILE | 800-726-7864(SAMSUNG) | www.samsung.com/cl |
| | COSTA RICA | 0-800-507-7267 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | ECUADOR | 1-800-10-7267 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | EL SALVADOR | 800-6225 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | GUATEMALA | 1-800-299-0013 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | JAMAICA | 1-800-234-7267 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | PANAMA | 800-7267 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | PUERTO RICO | 1-800-682-3180 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | REP. DOMINICA | 1-800-751-2676 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | TRINIDAD & TOBAGO | 1-800-7267-864 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| Europe | VENEZUELA | 1-800-100-5303 | www.samsung.com/latin |
| | BELGIUM | 02 201 2418 | www.samsung.com/be |
| | CZECH REPUBLIC | 844 000 844 | www.samsung.com/cz |
| | DENMARK | 38 322 887 | www.samsung.com/dk |
| | FINLAND | 09 693 79 554 | www.samsung.com/fi |
| | FRANCE | 08 25 08 65 65 (0,15 €/Min) | www.samsung.com/fr |
| | GERMANY | 01805 - 121213 (€ 0,14/Min) | www.samsung.de |
| | HUNGARY | 06 40 985 985 | www.samsung.com/hu |
| | ITALIA | 199 153 153 | www.samsung.com/it |
| | LUXEMBURG | 02 261 03 710 | www.samsung.lu |
| | NETHERLANDS | 0900 20 200 88 (€ 0.10/Min) | www.samsung.com/nl |
| | NORWAY | 231 627 22 | www.samsung.com/no |
| | POLAND | 0 801 801 881 | www.samsung.com/pl |
| | PORTUGAL | 80 8 200 128 | www.samsung.com/pt |
| | SLOVAKIA | 0850 123 989 | www.samsung.com/sk |
| | SPAIN | 902 10 11 30 | www.samsung.com/es |
| | SWEDEN | 08 585 367 87 | www.samsung.com/se |
| | U.K | 0870 SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com/uk |
| CIS | RUSSIA | 8-800-200-0400 | www.samsung.ru |
| | UKRAINE | 8-800-502-0000 | www.samsung.com/ur |
| | AUSTRALIA | 1300 362 603 | www.samsung.com/au |
| Asia Pacific | CHINA | 800-810-5858, 010-6475 1880 | www.samsung.com.cn |
| | HONG KONG | 2862 6001 | www.samsung.com/hk |
| | INDIA | 3030 8282 1600 1100 11 | www.samsung.com/in |
| | INDONESIA | 0800-112-8888 | www.samsung.com/id |
| | JAPAN | 0120-327-527 | www.samsung.com/jp |
| | MALAYSIA | 1800-88-9999 | www.samsung.com/my |
| | PHILIPPINES | 1800-10-SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com/ph |
| | SINGAPORE | 1800-SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com/sg |
| | THAILAND | 1800-29-3232 02-689-3232 | www.samsung.com/th |
| | TAIWAN | 0800-329-999 | www.samsung.com/tw |
| Middle East & Africa | VIETNAM | 1 800 588 889 | www.samsung.com/vn |
| | SOUTH AFRICA | 0860 7267864 (SAMSUNG) | www.samsung.com/za |
| | U.A.E | 800SAMSUNG (7267864) | www.samsung.com/mea |

THIS CAMCORDER IS MANUFACTURED BY:

该摄像机的制造商是:

SAMSUNG

SAMSUNG



RoHS compliant

Our product complies with "The Restriction Of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment", and we do not use the 6 hazardous materials- Cadmium(Cd), Lead (Pb), Mercury (Hg), Hexavalent

Chromium (Cr⁶⁺), Poly Brominated Biphenyls (PBBs), Poly Brominated Diphenyl Ethers(PBDEs)- in our products.



符合 RoHS 标准

我们的产品符合 "在电子电气设备禁用某些有害物质的指令"。该指令规定产品中不含 6 种有害物质即镉 (Cd)、铅 (Pb)、汞 (Hg)、六价铬 (Cr⁶⁺)、聚合溴化联苯 (PBBs)、聚合溴化联苯醚 (PBDEs)。